

#### An Enterprise of Yakima Regional Clean Air

#### Valued Customer:

Thank you for choosing Northwest Opacity Certification for your training. Northwest Opacity is pleased to continue to provide Visible Emissions Evaluation (VEE) Certification Training and Testing in Washington and Oregon.

#### NOC:

- 1. Has an EPA audit that certifies NOC as following strict EPA Method 9 Regulations in our region.
- 2. Is recognized by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) for field Certification in our region.
- 3. Has over 50 years of combined VEE staffing experience!
- 4. Broke new ground in the Northwest by introducing a simpler, more economical method for test scoring.
- 5. Continuously seeks new opportunities to verify EPA Method 9 conformance and improve operations.
- 6. Dedicates itself to conducting all VEE Observation Certifications according to strict EPA Method 9 Regulations.

#### NOC is:

- Organized and professional with accurate and accessible records.
- Located at numerous Testing Sites in Washington and Oregon.
- Diligent in regular maintenance and calibration of our smoke generator.
- Reliable in our use of NIST-certified Neutral Density Filters.
- Able to consistently generate stable plumes for VEE observation.
- Clear and precise in the test forms and documents we use.
- Comprehensive in our Initial Classroom Lecture.
- Flexible in offering training at your facility.

Regulation EPA-600/477-027b Section 3.12.1.2.2-4 cites, "...it is recommended observers attend the classroom training at 3-year intervals to review proper field observation techniques and method changes..."

### NORTHWEST OPACITY CERTIFICATION

# VISIBLE EMISSIONS TRAINING and CERTIFICATION PROGRAM



An Enterprise of Yakima Regional Clean Air

186 Iron Horse Ct., Yakima, WA 98901 Phone: (509) 834-2050 Fax: (509)834-2060 www.yakimacleanair.org



#### An Enterprise of Yakima Regional Clean Air

186 Iron Horse Ct., Yakima, WA 98901-1468 Phone: (509) 834-2050 Fax: (509)834-2060 www.yakimacleanair.org

#### **VISIBLE EMISSIONS TRAINING COURSE**

#### **TABLE of CONTENTS**

Section A -	Visible Emissions Field Manual - EPA Methods 9 and 22 EPA Stationary Source Compliance Division, December 1993
Section B -	Instructions for the Use of Visible Emissions Observation Form for Reference Method 9, EPA Stationary Source Compliance Division, January 1986
Section C -	Reference Chart - Angle of the Sun, June 21 through December 21 Ringelmann Smoke Chart, Bureau of Mines, 1967
Section D -	EPA Section 3.12, Method 9 – Visible Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources, EPA Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory, February 1984
Section E&F -	EPA Method 22 – Summary: Visual Determination of Fugitive Emissions Helpful Hints for Successful Visible Emission Certification, Northwest Opacity Certification, 2003

Appendices: NOC Welcome Notice

Blank Note Pages

NOC VE Initial Class Training Schedule NOC Power Point Presentation NOC VE Training Class Critique

NOC Student Field Observation Record

### **NOTES**

NOILO

# Visible Emissions Field Manual EPA Methods 9 and 22

Prepared by:

Eastern Technical Associates PO Box 58495 Raleigh, NC 27658

and

Entrophy Environmentalist, Inc. PO Box 12291 Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

Contract No. 68-02-4462 Work Assignment No. 91-188

EPA Work Assignment Managers: Karen Randolph and Kirk Foster

EPA Project Officer: Aaron Martin

US. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
Stationary Source Compliance Division
Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards
Washington, DC 20460

December 1993

### **Contents**

Introduction	2
A Brief History of Opacity	3
Opacity Measurement Principles	4
Records Review	8
Equipment	9
Field Operations	11
Calculations	14
Data Review	15
Appendix A: Forms	
Appendix B: Method 9	
Annondiv C. Mothod 22	

	# ·					
					•	
		•				
					·	
•						
-			•			
		•				

#### Introduction

The Federal opacity standards for various industries are found in 40CFR Part 60 (Standards of Performance for New and Modified Stationary Sources) and 40 CFR Part 61 and 62 (Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants). These standards require the use of Reference Method 9 or Reference Method 22, contained in Appendix A of Part 60, for the determination of the level or frequency of visible emissions by trained observers.

In addition to the plume observation procedures, Method 9 also contains data reduction and reporting procedures as well as procedures and specifications for training and certifying qualified visible emission (VE) observers.

State Implementation Plans (SIPs) also typically include several types of opacity regulations, which in some cases may differ from the federal opacity standards in terms of the opacity limits, the measurement method or test procedure, or the data evaluation technique. For example, some SIP opacity rules limit visible emissions to a specified number of minutes per hour or other time period (time exemption); some limit opacity to a certain level averaged over a specified number of minutes (time averaged); some set opacity limits where no single reading can exceed the standard (instantanous or "cap"). Regardless of the exact format of the SIP opacity regulations, nearly all use the procedures in Method 9 for conducting VE field observations and for training and certifying VE observers. The observation procedures contain instructions on how to read the plume and record the values, including where to stand to observe the plume and what information must be gathered to support the visible emission determinations. The validity of the VE determinations used for compliance or noncompliance demonstration purposes depends to a great extent on how well the field observations are documented on the VE Observation Form. This field manual will stress the type and extent of documentation needed to satisfy Method 9 requirements.

FEDERAL AND STATE OPACITY STAN-DARDS ARE INDEPENDENTLY ENFORCE-ABLE AND SERVE AS A PRIMARY COMPLIANCE SURVEILLANCE TOOL

Federal opacity standards and most SIP opacity regulations are independently enforceable, i.e., a source may be cited for an opacity violation even when it is in compliance with the particulate mass standard. Thus, visible emission observations by qualified agency observers serve as a primary compliance surveillance tool for enforcement of emission control standards. In addition, many federal and SIP regulations and construction and operating permits also require owners/operators of affected facilities to assess and report opacity data during the initial compliance tests and at specified intervals over the long term.

#### A NSPS OR SIP OPACITY VIOLATION CAN RESULT IN A FINE OF \$10,000 TO \$25,000

Regulated sources may be subject to stiff penalties for failure to comply with federal and state emission standards, including opacity standards. Civil and administrative penalties of up to \$25,000 per day per violation can be assessed under the Clean Air Act (CAA). States and local agencies are encouraged under Title V of the CAA to have program authority to levy fines up to \$10,000 per day per violation. Therefore, visible emission determinations for compliance demonstration or enforcement purposes must be made accurately and must be sufficiently well documented to withstand rigorous examination in potential enforcement proceedings, administrative or legal hearings, or eventual court litigation.

Procedural errors or omissions on the visible emission evaluation forms or data sheets can invalidate the data or otherwise provide a basis for questioning the evaluation. Only by carefully following the procedures set forth in Method 9 (or any other reference method) and by paying close attention to proper completion of the VE Observation Form can you be assured of acceptance of the evaluation data.

The purpose of this simplified manual is to present a step-by-step field guide for inexperienced VE observers who have recently completed the VE training and certification tests on how to conduct VE observations in accordance with the published opacity methods. The basic steps of a well-planned and properly performed VE inspection are illustrated in the inspection flow chart (see Figure 1). This manual is organized to follow the inspection flow chart. Sections of the reference methods that must be carefully observed or followed during the inspection are highlighted. Method 9 and Method 22 are reprinted in full in Appendix B and Appendix C respectively. A recommended field VE Observation Form, included in Appendix A, may be copied or modified for field use.

It should be noted that much of the information presented in this simplified field manual has been derived from a number of previously published technical guides, manuals, and reports on Method 9 and related opacity

·		•	
	,		
-			•
 •			
		,	

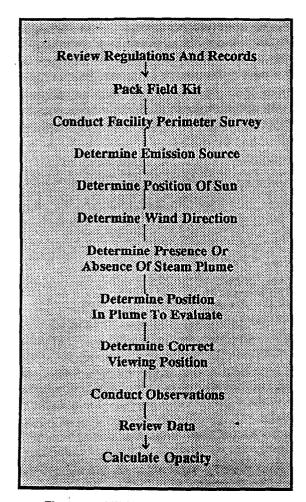


Figure 1. VE inspection Flow Chart

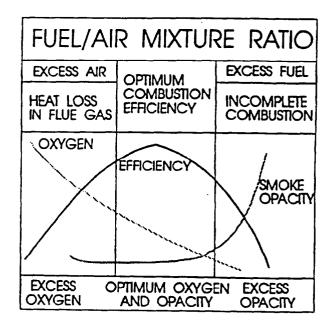
methods. For more detailed information on Method 9 and the application of Method 9, please consult the list of publications at the end of this manual.

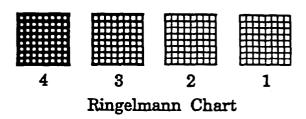
#### A Brief History Of Opacity

#### **Early History**

The first smoke evaluation system evolved from a concept developed by Maximillian Ringelmann in the late 1800s. Ringelmann realized that black smoke from coalfired boilers was the result of poor combustion efficiency. Darker smoke meant poorer efficiency, and to measure the darkness of the smoke, Ringelmann devised a chart with four different black grids on a white background. At a distance of at least 50 feet, the grids on the chart appear as shades of gray. By matching the shade of a smoke plume with the apparent shade of a grid on the chart, Ringelmann was able to classify emissions. With this information, he could adjust the fuel-to-air ratio of a furnace to increase efficiency and decrease the smoke. The Ringelmann Chart was adopted and promoted by the

U.S. Bureau of Mines in the early 1900s in their efforts to improve coal combustion practices. It has been used extensively ever since by industry and control agencies to assess and control emissions.





#### Ringelmann Period

By 1910, many larger municipalities had adopted the Ringelmann Chart into their health and safety regulations in an attempt to control smoke as a nuisance. To prove a violation of a nuisance code, it was necessary to prove that:

- The smoke was dense
- The smoke was a nuisance

Between 1914 and the 1940s, the courts recognized that smoke could be regulated under the police power of the state, and a regulatory agency no longer had to prove that the smoke was a nuisance. The U.S. Surgeon General declared that smoke and other air pollutants were not only a nuisance but a health hazard in 1948 after a series of air-pollution-related deaths in Donora, Pennsylvania. This set the stage for federal regulations and the control of air pollution to protect the public health.

#### **Equivalent Opacity**

In the 1950s and 1960s Los Angeles added two major refinements to the use of visible emissions as a tool for controlling particulate emissions. The Ringelmann method was expanded to white and other colors of smoke by the introduction of "equivalent opacity." Equivalent opacity meant that the white smoke was equivalent to a Ringelmann number in its ability to obscure the view of a background. In some states, equivalent opacity is still measured in Ringelmann numbers, whereas in others the 0-to 100-percent scale is used. Also, by training and certifying inspectors using a smoke generator equipped with an opacity meter, regulatory agencies ensured that certified inspectors did not have to carry and use Ringelmann cards.

In 1968, the Federal Air Pollution Control Office published AP-30, Optical Properties and Visual Effects of Smoke-Stack Plumes, describing the accuracy of a smoke reader's observations compared to a transmissometer. AP-30 also discussed the effect on opacity observations when a plume is viewed with the sun in the wrong place relative to the source.

#### Method 9

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) stopped using Ringelmann numbers in the New Source Performance Standards when the revised EPA Method 9 was promulgated in 1974. All NSPS visible emission limits are stated in percent opacity units. Although some state regulations (notably California's) still specify the use of the Ringelmann system for black and gray plumes, the national trend is to read all emissions in percent opacity.

EPA conducted extensive field studies on the accuracy and reliability of the Method 9 opacity evaluation technique when the method was revised and repromulgated in response to industry challenges concerning certain NSPS opacity standards and methods. The studies showed that visible emissions can be assessed accurately by properly trained and certified observers. Two central features of Method 9 involve taking opacity readings of plumes at 15-second intervals and averaging 24 consecutive readings (6 minutes) unless some other time period is specified in the emission standard (some NSPS specify a 3-minute averaging period).

Plume opacity emission standards and requirements remain the mainstay of federal, state, and local enforcement efforts. Today, more visible emission observers are certified annually than at any time in the past. This certification rate will continue to increase with the increase of federal and state regulations on industrial processes and combustion sources such as municipal, medical,

and hazardous waste incinerators. Visible emissions standards are also applied extensively in controlling fugitive emissions from both industrial processes and non-process dust sources such as roads and bulk materials storage and handling areas. Often there are no convenient accurate stack testing methods for measurement of emissions from unconfined sources other than opacity methods.

METHOD 22 IS A QUALITATIVE TECHNIQUE CONCERNED ONLY WITH THE PRESENCE OF AN EMISSION

#### Method 22

Since EPA promulgated Method 22 in 1982, it has become an important tool in the control of visible emissions. Method 22 is a qualitative technique that checks only the presence or absence of visible emissions. Method 22 or a similar method is often used in the regulation of fugitive emissions of toxic materials. Unlike with Method 9, Method 22 users don't have to be certified. However, a knowledge of observation techniques is essential for correct use of the method. Therefore, Method 22 requires the observer to be trained by attending the lecture and field practice session of the Method 9 smoke school.

# Opacity Measurement Principles

The relationships between light transmittance, plume opacity, and Ringelmann numbers are presented in Table 1.

				***
Ringe	lmann C	pacity	Transmittance	
_				
1		20	80	
2		40	60	
3		60	40	
4		80 100	20	
5		100	0	

Table 1. Comparison of Ringelmann Number, Plume Opacity, and Light Transmittance

A literal definition of plume opacity is the degree to which the transmission of light is reduced or the degree to which the visibility of a background as viewed through the diameter of a plume is reduced. In simpler terms, opacity is the obscuring power of the plume, expressed in

percent. In physical terms, opacity is dependent upon transmittance (I/I) through the plume, where I is the incident light flux and I is the light flux leaving the plume along the same light path. Percent opacity can be calculated using the following equation:

Percent opacity =  $(1-I/(I)) \times 100$ .

### Variables Influencing Opacity Observations

Method 9 advises:

The appearance of a plume as viewed by an observer depends upon a number of variables, some of which might be controllable and some of which might not be controllable in the field.

The factors that influence plume opacity readings include particle density, particle refractive index, particle size distribution, particle color, plume background, pathlength, distance and relative elevation to stack exit, sun angle, and lighting conditions.

Particle size is particularly significant; particles decrease light transmission by both scattering and direct absorption. Particles with diameters approximately equal to the wavelength of visible light (0.4 to 0.7  $\mu m$ ) have the greatest scattering effect and cause the highest opacity. For a given mass emission rate, smaller particles will cause a higher opacity effect than larger particles. You should note that particles in the size range of 0.5  $\mu m$  to 8  $\mu m$  which typically cause most of the plume opacity, are also in the respirable range and are designated as PM<sub>10</sub> particles.

Variables that might be controllable in the field are luminous contrast and color contrast between the plume and the background against which the plume is viewed. These variables exert an influence on the appearance of a plume and can affect an observer's ability to assign opacity values accurately. For example, when either contrast is high, the effect of the plume on the background is more evident and opacity values can be assigned with greater accuracy. When both contrasts are low, such as in the case of a gray plume on an overcast cloudy day, the effect is low and negative errors will occur. A negative error is when the observer under-estimates the true opacity of the plume.

An example of high luminous contrast is a black plume against a light sky. Two objects of the same color could show up against each other because of differences in lighting levels or light direction. This effect is particularly important when the sun is behind a plume, thereby making the plume more luminous than the background

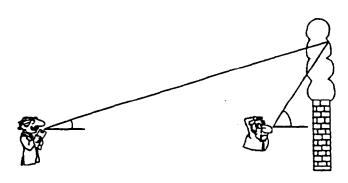
and creating a high bias (positive error) in opacity readings. On the other hand, when the sun is properly oriented in relation to the plume and the plume color is identical with the background color, observers will generally have difficulty distinguishing between the plume and the background.



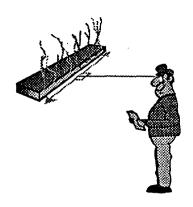


The line-of-sight pathlength through the plume is of particular concern. Method 9 states:

...the observer shall, as much as possible, make his observations from a position such that his line of vision is approximately perpendicular to the plume direction, and when observing opacity of emissions from rectangular outlets (e.g., roof monitors, open baghouses, noncircular stacks), approximately perpendicular to the longer axis of the outlet.



If the line of sight varies more than 18' from the perpendicular, a positive error greater than 1 percent occurs. As the angle increases, the error increases. When observing plumes from conventional sources, observers should stand at least three stack distances away from a vertically rising plume to meet this requirement. When observing plumes from fugitive sources, which are rarely perfectly round and are strongly affected by the wind, observers must take care to meet this requirement.



#### **Measurement Error**

All measurement systems have an associated error, and Method 9 is no exception. As a result of field trials conducted at the time Method 9 was promulgated, the error levels at two confidence intervals for white and black smoke using Method 9 were determined. The method states:

For black plumes (133 sets at a smoke generator) 100 percent of the sets [average of 25 readings] were read with a positive error of less than 7.5 percent opacity; 99 percent were read with a positive error of less than 5 percent opacity.

For white plumes (170 sets at a smoke generator, 168 sets at a coal-fired power plant, 298 sets at a sulfuric acid plant), 99 percent of the sets were read with a positive error of less than 7.5 percent opacity; 95 percent were read with a positive error of less than 5 percent opacity.

This means that during these field trials 100 percent of the black plumes and 99 percent of the white plumes were not overread by more than 7.5 percent opacity. In other words, there is only a 1-percent chance that an observer will exceed the error on a white plume and no chance that an observer will exceed the error on a black plume. Negative biases due to low-contrast observation conditions will often further offset the effectivational error.

Ninety-nine percent of the black plumes and 95 percent of the white plumes were read within 5 percent opacity. This means that an overreading occurs only about once in 20 readings. Again, negative biases that result from poor observation conditions (low plume-to-background contrast) reduce the positive observational error.

Later field studies have shown slightly higher observation errors, but they are still within the 7.5-percent opacity measurement error at two confidence intervals. These studies also showed that positive error is reduced by increasing the number of observations in either averaging time or in number of averages. Both techniques improve the accuracy of the method.

#### Method 22

Method 22 is used in conjunction with emission standards or work practices in which no visible emissions is the stated goal. This is frequently the case with fugitive emission sources or sources with toxic emissions. Method 22 differs from Method 9 in that it is qualitative rather than quantitative. Method 22 indicates only the presence or absence of an emission rather than the opacity value. Thus, many of the provisions of Method 9 that enhance the accuracy of the opacity measurement are not necessary in Method 22 determinations. Method 22 does not require that the sun be the light source or that you stand with the sun at your back. In fact, for reading asbestos emissions regulated under NESHAP Subpart M, you are directed to look toward the light source to improve your ability to see the emission. Under Method 22, the duration of the emission is accurately measured using a stopwatch. Table 2 on the following page compares major features of Method 9 and Method 22.

Table 2. Comparison Of Methods 9 & 22

	Method 9	Method 22
Applicability	Any NSPS and SIP sources with an opacity standard, such as 20 percent.	NSPS and SIP fugitive and specified flare sources with a "no visible emission" standard. No opacity level can be specified.
Measurement	The method determines the value of the opacity measured.	The method determines the existence of a plume but not the opacity.
Certification	Observer must demonstrate the ability to measure plumes in the field every six months.	Observer is not required to participate in field certification.
Lecture	Observer is not required to attend a lecture program.	Observer must be able to demonstrate knowledge. A lecture is advised, but reading material is acceptable.
Distance From Source	No distance is specified, but the observer must have a clear view of the emissions.	From 15 feet to 0.25 mile.
Viewing Angle .	Observer views the plume from a position that minimizes the line of sight through the plume to minimize positive bias.	Observer simply observes the plume.
Light Source	The sun is implied as the light source and it is required to be at the observer's back.	Light sources other than the sun are acceptable but must be documented. The light must be at least 100 lux, but, it is not required to be at the observer's back.
Viewing Times	Momentary observation every 15 seconds for a period determined by the standard. Each observation is recorded.	Continuous viewing with observer rest breaks every 15 to 20 minutes. The observer times the emissions with a stopwatch and records the duration of emissions.

#### **Records Review**

#### **Standard Visible Emission Inspection**

The standard VE observation starts with a review of the source records on the emission point of interest. This initial review of the records can prevent considerable confusion and lost time in the field. You might not have the opportunity to make the review before the inspection, in which case the documentation should be completed after the review. The following paragraphs describe the items that should be checked.

The regulatory requirements and compliance status of the emission point are critical. To use the correct measurement method and the correct data-reduction technique, you must know which regulations apply.

#### SOURCES ARE REGULATED UNDER:

NSPS
SIPs
Compliance agreements
Permit conditions
Enforcement decrees

You must determine whether the emission point is regulated under federal New Source Performance Standards (NSPS), the State Implementation Plan (SIP), special permit conditions, or compliance order/agreement conditions. You must check each potentially applicable regulation; if you do not, you might use the wrong test method or data-reduction method. You cannot rely entirely on the Method 9 procedure in Appendix A of 40CFR Part 60. If the source is NSPS- regulated, special procedures or other modifications could be included in the emission standard for a specific source category.

SIP regulations often stipulate procedures that vary from Method 9, even though Method 9 or a similiar method is referenced in the SIP regulation. These variances could be in the observation procedures, in certification requirements, or in the data-reduction technique. The 15-second opacity values could be reported as time duration (time aggregation), or as shorter or longer averages than 6 minutes, or as the number of individual values above a "cap" (not to exceed rules). You should check the applicability of the standard to the specific process unit, and you should also check for exempt operating conditions, such as start-up, malfunction, and shut-down.

Another source of information regarding the applicable standards as well as observation and data reduction procedures for a source is the operating permit. Special conditions are often placed in the permit. Also, any negotiated compliance orders or agreements pertaining to the source may contain references to opacity standards and compliance methods or other written procedures.

Previous observations that have been made by the source, your agency, or another agency should be reviewed. Check for photographs of the source, and make copies to take on the evaluation to help in identifying emission points, performing observations in a consistent manner, and documenting changes in plant equipment.

EACH SOURCE AT A FACILITY CAN HAVE A DIFFERENT COMPLIANCE STATUS, A DIFFERENT RULE, A DIFFERENT OBSERVATION METHODOLOGY, AND A DIFFERENT DATA REDUCTION METHOD. ALSO, THE STATUS OF A SOURCE CAN CHANGE OVER TIME.

Review any available videotape to get a feel for the site and the emissions. VE Observation Forms from previous inspections should be evaluated to determine whether steam plumes or other unusual conditions exist. Check inspection reports for viewing conditions or locations.

Maps and plot plans are often found in the agency source file, which will help you in determining good observation positions and their access. Time can be saved by using the maps and plot plans and calculating the sun's position at different times of the day.

Emission test reports are a good source of data on the stack height, source type, and compliance status with other regulations such as mass emissions regulations. Stack temperature and moisture content can be used to determine whether a steam plume could potentially be present on the day of your observation using the technique described in the EPA Quality Assurance Handbook, Volume III, Section 3.12.

Some emission reports have data on particle size distribution. This information is useful when observing a plume. Small particles impart a bluish haze to a plume, because the particles scatter blue light preferentially. The test data might reveal whether there are condensable emissions in the gas stream. This information is helpful in determining whether any residual plume is due to water or to a complex plume reaction.

Stack test reports usually contain descriptions of control equipment and their operating conditions. This information is useful in determining whether there is potential for a water condensation plume to form

#### CARRY THE FILLED-IN FORM WITH YOU IN THE FIELD

Lastly, fill in a sample VE Observation Form with the data that you have collected so that you have a ready reference when you go into the field. It is also useful to copy a map onto the back of the field forms you plan to use to help locate or verify the exact observation point.

#### **Reverse Observations**

Sometimes, you must make VE observations before a formal record review. Impromptu observations are often necessary when an opacity event is discovered. In this case, you will not have time for an extensive pre-inspection data review. Document what you can determine accurately in the field and complete the documentation as soon as possible after the observation. Visible emissions records used in court are treated as evidence under the principle of past recollection recorded. This means that you wrote it down while it was still fresh in your mind. If you must change an entry due to new knowledge obtained in the file review:

- Draw a thin line through the error WITHOUT OBLITERATING IT.
- 2. Write the correction above it in ink.
- 3. Initial and date the change.

#### **Equipment**

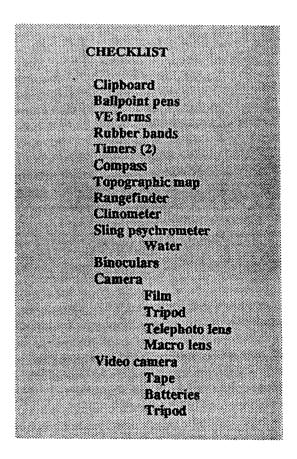
Method 9 does not contain any special requirements or specifications for equipment or supplies; however, certain equipment is necessary to conduct a valid observation that will withstand the rigors of litigation. Other equipment, though optional, can make the collection of high-quality data easier. This section gives specifications, criteria, or design features for the recommended basic VE equipment.

#### Clipboard And Accessories

You should have a clipboard, several black ballpoint pens (medium point), several large rubber bands, and a sufficient number of VE Observation Forms to document any expected and unexpected observations. Use black ballpoint pens so that completed forms can be copied and still remain legible over several reproduction generations. Rubber bands hold the data form flat on the clipboard under windy conditions and hold other papers and blank forms on the back of the clipboard. Use observation forms that meet EPA Method 9 requirements. Sample forms that have been extensively field tested are provided in Appendix A.

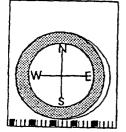
#### **Timer**

During a VE observation, it is necessary to time the 15-second intervals between opacity readings. You have a choice between using a watch or dedicated timer. The best practice is to attach two dedicated timers to your clipboard. Liquid-crystal-display timers are preferred because of their accuracy and readability. Use one timer to determine the start and stop times of the observation and the other timer to provide a continuous display of time to the nearest second. You can set most stick-on timers to run from 1 to 60 seconds repeatedly. A timer with a beeper that sounds every 15 seconds is recommended for use in some industrial locations, because you can then pay attention to your surroundings and your safety and not the timer.



#### **Compass**

A compass is needed to determine the direction of the emission point from the spot where you stand to observe the plume and to determine the wind direction at the source. Select a compass that you can read to the nearest 2'. The compass should be jewel-mounted and liquid-filled to dampen the needle's swing. Map-reading compasses are excellent for this purpose. Because you must take the magnetic declination for your area into account when you take the reading, you should consider investing in a compass that allows presetting the declination.





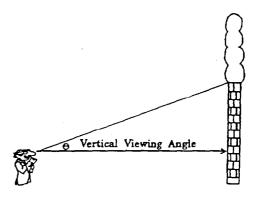
#### Topographic Maps

United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute topological maps are a practical necessity for serious opacity work. From these maps you can determine your exact location, true north, distances, access roads, latitude, longitude, magnetic declination, relative ground height, and background features. You also can use these maps to calibrate rangefinders. If you are planning an inspection, photocopy the section of the map that shows the facility on the back of your observation form. Laminate the fullsized map for field use and to allow for temporary marking with dry erasable pens.

#### Rangefinder

If you do not have a topographic map of the area, you will need a rangefinder. Even with a map, a rangefinder is useful in field work. The two types in general use are the split-image and the stadiometric rangefinders. The split-image type uses the technique of superimposing one image over another to determine the distance. The most useful models for most opacity work have a maximum range of about 1,000 yards. To use the stadiometric rangefinder, you must know the height or width of an object at the same distance as the object of interest. Stadiometric rangefinders are lighter and more compact than split-image rangefinders. Split-image rangefinders. although inherently more accurate, are more likely to become uncalibrated if bumped during transport. The accuracy of either type of rangefinder should be checked on receipt and periodically thereafter with targets at known distances of approximately 100 meters and 1,000 meters. Any rangefinder must be accurate to within 10 percent of the measurement distance.

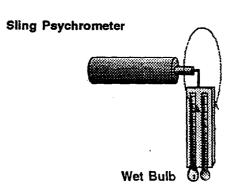
#### Clinometer



You will need a clinometric device for determining the vertical viewing angle. For visible emission observation purposes, it should be accurate within 3°. Many suitable devices are available in a wide range of prices, including Abbney levels, pendulum clinometers, and sextants. Abbney levels use a bubble in a curved tube to determine the angle with an accuracy of 1° to 2°. The pendulum clinometer is the cheapest and has an accuracy of about 2° when used properly. It consists of a protractor and a plum bob. A sextant is very accurate but more expensive, and you will need to know the position of the actual horizon.

#### Sling Psychrometer

If there is a potential for the formation of a condensed water droplet "steam" plume, you will need a sling psychrometer to determine the temperature and relative humidity of the atmosphere. The sling psychrometer consists of two thermometers, accurate to 0.5°C, mounted on a sturdy assembly attached to a chain or strap. One thermometer has a wettable cotton wick surrounding the bulb. Thermometer accuracy should be checked by placing the bulbs in a deionized ice water bath at 0°C. Electronic models that use newly developed solid state sensors are also available and do not have to be slung. Electronic models are simpler to use but require tedious periodic calibration using standard salt solutions.



Dry Bulb

#### **Binoculars**

Binoculars are helpful for identifying stacks, searching the area for emissions and interferences, and helping to characterize the behavior and composition of the plume. Binoculars are designated by two numbers, such as 7 x 35. The first number is the magnification and the second is the field of view. Select binoculars with a magnification of 8 or 10 (8 x 50 and 10 x 50 are standard designations). The binoculars should have color-corrected coated lenses and a rectilinear field of view. Check the color correction by viewing a black and white pattern, such as a Ringelmann card, at a distance greater than 50 feet. You should see only black and white: no color rings or bands should be evident. Test for rectilinear field of view by viewing a brick wall at a distance greater than 50 feet. There should be no pincushion or barrel distortion of the brick pattern. Plume observations for compliance purposes should not be made through binoculars unless you are certified with binoculars.

#### 35 MM Camera And Accessories

Use a camera to document the presence of emissions before, during, and after the actual opacity determination and to document the presence or lack of interferences. Photographs document the specific stack that is under observation but do not document the exact opacity. Select a 35-mm camera with through-the-lens light metering, a "macro" lens or a 250 to 350-mm telephoto lens, and a 6-diopter closeup lens (for photographing the photo logbook). A photo logbook is necessary for proper documentation. An example of a photo log is provided in Appendix A of this manual. Use only fresh color negative film with an ASA of approximately 100. You can get first-generation slides or prints from negatives. The first photograph is of the log, identifying the time, date, and source. Log each photograph when you take it. The last photograph is of the completed log. Instruct the processor not to cut the film or print roll so that you can refer to the photo log at the end of the roll to identify each photograph.

> CARRY EXTRA ROLLS OF FRESH FILM AND USE A PHOTO LOG

#### Video

Video is an excellent tool for opacity work. Because of the wider tonal range of video, it does a better job of reproducing the actual appearance of the plume than photography. In terms of resolution, video is poorer than film. The best video systems for opacity work include High 8 and Super VHS. Each gives 400 lines of resolution. Edited tapes have near broadcast quality and are excellent for research and court work. Regular VHS or regular 8 resolution is poor and duplicates are even worse. Select the highest quality videotape available for your system. Set and use the automatic date and time feature when taping, title each shot in the field, and narrate while taping. A sturdy tripod is as necessary as a good camera.

ALWAYS SHOOT EACH SCENE FOR AT LEAST 3 MINUTES TO MAKE EDITING EASIER.

### **Field Operations**

#### **Perimeter Survey**

Before making your observations you need to determine the correct viewing position for the source being monitored, and you must also identify any potential interferences. You will need to select backgrounds, determine the wind direction, and determine the position of the sun relative to the source. You also should look for unlisted sources at this time. If you do not consider each of these items, the observation could be invalid.

#### **Determine Sources**

First, determine the sources of visible emissions at the facility and identify the specific source that you are going to observe. Record the source identification on the field data sheet. Next identify any potential interferences near the source for example, other visible emission plumes from nearby sources, fugitive dusts from work activities in the line of sight or obstructing buildings. Lastly, identify any other sources that are unlisted but visible.

#### **Determine The Position Of The Sun**

#### Method 9 states:

The qualified observer shall stand at a distance sufficient to provide a clear view of the emissions with the sun oriented in the 140 sector to his back.

This means that a line from the sun to the observer and a line from the observer to the observation point in the plume must form an angle of at least 110 degrees. This will place the sun in the required cone-shaped 140 degree sector. The purpose of this rule is to prevent forward scattering of light transmitted in the plume. Forward scattering enhances the plume visibility and creates a positive bias in measurement results. In fact, every viewing requirement of the method is designed to prevent positive bias.

METHOD 9 OBSERVATION RULES ARE DESIGNED TO ELIMINATE POSITIVE BIAS IN READINGS

Use a compass to determine the position of the sun in terms of true north. Remember to correct the compass for the magnetic declination at the site which might be different from that at your office location. When you position yourself initially you will position the sun in a 140 degree sector to your back when you face the source. Use the sun location line on the form for this initial check.

Now you must determine whether the vertical location of

METHOD 9 DOES NOT STATE THAT THE SUN MUST BE IN A 140° <u>HORIZONTAL</u> SECTOR

the sun is acceptable. This is especially true under one or more of the following conditions:

- · You are observing a tall stack
- · The sun is high overhead
- · You are observing the plume high in the sky

In the summer the sun can be as high as or higher than 60° in the sky during the solar noon (1 p.m.) at most locations in the United States. If this is the case and the plume observation point is only 15° in the vertical, the combined vertical angle (from the observation point to the observer to the sun) will violate the vertical requirements because the total of the vertical plume angle and the vertical sun angle is at least 75° (which is less than the 110° specified minimum). Finally, the horizontal and vertical angles have a combined effect. If the sun is the sun is high overhead, or if the observation point is high, or if the observation point is high and the sun is close to the edge of the acceptable position, the final angle will probably be unacceptable.

### **Determine The Point In The Plume To Evaluate**

Method 9 provides excellent guidance on the selection of the spot in the plume to observe. This guidance is presented in several sections and, unless the method is read in its entirety, the information can be confusing. The following extractions from Method 9 address what to consider in selecting the point in the plume for the observation.

Method 9 states:

#### 2.3 OBSERVATIONS

Opacity observations shall be made at the point of greatest opacity in that portion of the plume where condensed water vapor is not present.

This is the first and most significant criterion. It has two elements that must be adhered to:

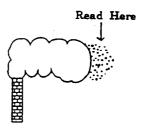
- You must read opacity at the densest portion of the plume
- There cannot be any condensed water vapor at the point of observation

If there is no condensed water droplet plume, you can read at the densest part of the plume. If there is a "steam" plume, sections 2.3.1 and 2.3.2 explain how to implement the rule.

Method 9 states:

#### 2.3.1 ATTACHED STEAM PLUMES

When condensed water vapor is present within the plume as it emerges from the emission outlet, opacity observations shall be made beyond the point in the plume at which condensed water vapor is no longer visible. The observer shall record the approximate distance from the emission outlet to the point in the plume at which the observations are made.

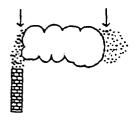


You must be sure that the condensed water aerosol has re-evaporated and is not enhancing the opacity of the particulate matter in the plume. If the relative humidity is high, water will hang on to particulate matter, and if the particulate matter is hygroscopic, the water could hang on at lower humidities. Either are unacceptable for a valid observation. You can observe the plume from the other side looking into the sun to determine where there is a real break point in the steam plume. Do not look into the sun when observing for record.

Method 9 states:

#### 2.3.2 DETACHED STEAM PLUMES

When water vapor in the plume condenses and becomes visible at a distinct distance from the emission outlet, the opacity of emissions should be evaluated at the emission outlet prior to the condensation of water vapor and the formation of the steam plume.



(Note: The word "shall" has been changed to "should" in this subsection.)

If the steam plume is detached, you have two choices:

- · Read before the steam forms
- · Read after it evaporates

It is easy to choose between these options if you remember that "observations shall be made at the point of greatest opacity" is your primary rule. If the plume is denser before the steam plume forms, read there. If the plume is denser after the steam plume evaporates, read there, unless there are specific directives to the contrary.

Certain complex plumes--those with high condensable loadings or secondary reactive products--might present problems in determining where to read the plume and how to interpret the results. This is where your homework comes in. From the permits or emission test data you should have a good feel for the material being emitted. Some materials that have a strong affinity for water might retain water far longer than others. Also, if the ambient air humidity is high, there is less potential for water to evaporate from particles. In either of these cases, condensed water droplets containing particulate contaminates could mimic particulate matter. Other cases that require caution are those in which condensed hydrocarbons are the principle component of the visible plume.

Some opacity regulations might not be applicable to sources with consensing hydrocarbon plumes if the intent of the emission standard was only to control primary particulate emissions detected by the emission control system. An example is the case of "blue haze" plumes from asphalt concrete batch plants, which have been determined to be exempt from the NSPS opacity requirement.

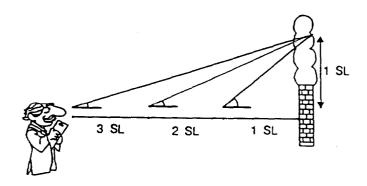
### Document The Point In The Plume Where The Reading Was Taken

You must document on the data sheet the point in the plume that you selected for the opacity reading. This location should be documented in terms of distance from the stack and in relative terms to any condensed water or steam break. You can be sure that you will be challenged later on this issue if there is reason to suspect that the plume has a high moisture content or condensable emissions.

#### **Check For Direction Of Plume Travel**

#### Method 9 states:

[The VE observer should]...make his observations from a position such that his line of vision is approximately perpendicular to the plume direction.



If you are observing the plume, you should be at least three effective stack heights away from the plume. (The effective stack height is the vertical distance between the point where your horizontal line of sight intersects the stack and the point in the plume where the observation is to be made.) The intent is to keep within 18° of the perpendicular to the plume. If the plume is horizontal, make sure that your line of vision is approximately perpendicular to the plume at the point of observation. Again, the line of sight should be within 18° of a perpendicular to the plume line of travel. The reason for standing approximately perpendicular to the plume when making the VE determination is to use the shortest pathlength through the plume, which will result in the most conservative estimate of plume opacity.

### Adjust Your Field Location If Necessary

After picking the point in the plume to observe, you must recheck that you are in the correct position relative to the sun and that point. If you are not, move. Recheck each of the same factors at the new field position and move again if necessary. Do not start observations until all the factors conform to the regulations. It might be necessary to come back at a different time of day to get all the observation conditions acceptable.

METHOD 9 IS A METHOD OF OPPORTUNITY. THE VE INSPECTION MIGHT HAVE TO BE DELAYED TO A DIFFERENT TIME OF DAY IF VIEWING LOCATION OR CONDITIONS ARE UNACCEPTABLE

#### **Performing The Observations**

Compared to the preliminary activities, observing the plume is easy. You will be filling out the upper left section of the form first. Fill in the observation date in the appropriate space on the form. Fill in the start time when you make the first observation. Use the 24-hour clock to avoid confusion with a.m. and p.m. and indicate the time zone. For example, 10:30 a.m. Eastern Daylight Time should be recorded as 1030 EDT; 2:30 p.m. Eastern Daylight Time should be recorded as 1430 EDT.

#### Method 9 states:

The observer shall not look continuously at the plume, but instead shall observe the plume momentarily at 15-second intervals.

Watch your timer and look up at the plume only momentarily at the 0-, 15-, 30-, and 45-second intervals. It takes only a few seconds to record your observation on the form. Record your observations in 5-percent opacity intervals unless the permit or regulation specifies otherwise. Continue until you have made the required number of observations. Method 9 usually requires at least 24 observations for a complete data set. Good measurement practice is to take more than the bare minimum required, and it might be necessary to take more than one data set to defend the observations against litigation in some courts.

#### IF CONDITIONS CHANGE DURING THE OB-SERVATION, DOCUMENT ALL CHANGES IN THE COMMENT SECTION

There is a comment section for each minute of observation. Use these comment sections to document events that affect the validity of the observation, such as interferences or reasons for missing readings. Document changes in your position or plume color.

When you conclude your observation session, record the stop time in the appropriate section. Fill in the section on observer and affiliation. Sign and date the form. Enter the requested information concerning your last certification. A completed VE Observation Form is found on the next page.

#### **Calculations**

#### **Method 9 Data Reduction**

Method 9 states:

Opacity shall be determined as an average of 24 consecutive observations...

Divide the observations recorded on the record sheet into sets of 24 consecutive observations. A set is composed of any 24 consecutive observations. Sets need not be consecutive in time and in no case shall two sets overlap.

This means that you can select any set of 24 sequential values to construct your final average. The best practice is to construct a screening average (rolling average) of each possible average in the data set and then select the data combinations that you want to calculate. In an hour of observations with no data gaps there are 227 potential averages. Computer programs are available for this calculation or you can construct a spreadsheet with a rolling average to perform the calculation. If you are simply determining noncompliance, you can often scan the data to determine a data set that appears to violate the standard.

### A SET DOES NOT HAVE TO START AT THE BEGINNING OF A MINUTE

The set does not have to start at the beginning of a minute; it can start at any point in the observation data. Often this is the difference between compliance and noncompliance.

#### VISIBLE EMISSION OBSERVATION FORM

I <i>DDDTDKI IKIDIJET DILE</i>					
CORTON INDUSTRIES					
1242 AIKI ROAD	<u> </u>				
LOCATION					
CITY	ZIP				
SUSQUEHANNA PA	18847				
PROCESS EQUIPMENT	OPERATING MODE				
BOILER CONTROL EQUIPMENT	90 PERCENT CAPACITY  OPERATING MODE				
ELECTROSTATIC PRECIPITATO					
DESCRIBE EMISSION POINT	10.007				
TALLEST OF THREE STACKS, SECOND	FROM LEFT FACING NORTH				
DIAMETER OF 8 FT.					
	T RELATIVE TO OBSERVER				
75 FT.	50 FT. END SAME				
DISTANCE FROM OBSERVER DIRECT	TION FROM OBSERVER				
START 300 FC. BND SAME START VERTICAL ANGLE TO PLUME HORD	N END SAME				
0.500555	[				
DESCRIBE EMISSIONS	EGREES				
1005.110 011.110	PAUF				
EMISSION COLOR IF WA	SAME TER DROPLET PLUME				
START WHITE BUD SAME ATTACHED DETACHED NAD					
POINT IN THE PLUME AT WHICH OPACITY WAS DETERMINED START ONE STACK WIDTH ABOVE OUTLET END SAME					
DESCRIBE PLUME BACKGROUND	VVIL				
44	RAME				
SIANITIONITITION END C					
	ONDITIONS				
BACKGROUND COLOR SKY C START MIK CREEN END SAME START WIND SPEED MIND	CLEAR END SCATTERED				
BACKGROUND COLOR SKY C START MRK CREEN END SAME START WIND SPEED WIND START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START	CLEAR END SCATTERED DIRECTION END SAME				
BACKGROUND COLOR SKY C START MIK CREEN END SAME START WIND SPEED MIND START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START AMBEINT TEMP WET B	CLEAR END SCATTERED DIRECTION -E END SAME ULB TEMP RH percent				
BACKGROUND COLOR SKY C START MRK CREEN END SAME START WIND SPEED WIND START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START AMBEINT TEMP WET B	CLEAR END SCATTERED DIRECTION END SAME				
BACKGROUND COLOR SKY C START MIK CREEN END SAME START WIND SPEED MIND START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START AMBEINT TEMP WET B	CLEAR END SCATTERED  DIRECTION  E END SAME  ULB TEMP RH percent  50				
BACKGROUND COLOR SKY C START MIK CREEN END SAME START WIND SPEED MIND START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START AMBEINT TEMP WET B START 65 END 60 53	CLEAR END SCATTERED  DIRECTION  E END SAME  ULB TEMP RH percent  50				
BACKGROUND COLOR SKY CO START MIKE CHEEN END SAME START WIND SPEED MIND START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START AMBEINT TEMP WET B START 65 END 60 53	CLEAR DID SCATTERED DIRECTION  E DID SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW				
BACKGROUND COLOR SKY CO START MIKE CHEEN END SAME START WIND SPEED MIND START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START AMBEINT TEMP WET B START 65 END 60 53	CLEAR END SCATTERED  DIRECTION  E END SAME  ULB TEMP RH percent  50				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START DARK CREEN END SAME  START WIND SPEED  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65  END 60  STACK WITH  PLUME  SIN  WHO  EMS	CLEAR DID SCATTERED DIRECTION  E DID SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW				
BACKGROUND COLOR SKY CO START MIKE CHEEN END SAME START WIND SPEED MIND START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START AMBEINT TEMP WET B START 65 END 60 53	CLEAR DID SCATTERED DIRECTION  E DID SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START DARK CREEN END SAME  START WIND SPEED  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65  END 60  STACK WITH  PLUME  SIN  WHO  EMS	CLEAR DID SCATTERED DIRECTION  E DID SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START DARK CREEN END SAME  START WIND SPEED  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65  END 60  STACK WITH  PLUME  SIN  WHO  EMS	CLEAR DID SCATTERED DIRECTION  E DID SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START DARK CREEN END SAME  START WIND SPEED  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65  END 60  STACK WITH  PLUME  SIN  WHO  EMS	CLEAR DID SCATTERED DIRECTION  E DID SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START DARK CREEN END SAME  START WIND SPEED  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65  END 60  STACK WITH  PLUME  SIN  WHO  EMS	CLEAR END SCATTERED DIRECTION  E END SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START DARK CREEN END SAME  START WIND SPEED  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65  END 60  STACK WITH  PLUME  SIN  WHO  EMS	CLEAR END SCATTERED DIRECTION  E END SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START DARK CREEN END SAME  START WIND SPEED  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65 END 60 53  STACK WITH  PLUME  SUN  CARAGE  CORTON VIVO.	CLEAR END SCATTERED DIRECTION  E BND SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW  SION POINT  POND  ERVERS POSITION				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START DARK CREEN END SAME  START WIND SPEED  MIND  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65  END 60  START  WITH  SUN  WITH  CARAGE  CORTON (NO.	CLEAR END SCATTERED DIRECTION  E BND SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW  SIGN POINT  POND  ERVERS POSITION				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START DARK CREEN END SAME  START WIND SPEED  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65 END 60 53  STACK WITH  PLUME  SUN  CARAGE  CORTON VIVO.	CLEAR END SCATTERED DIRECTION  E BND SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW  SION POINT  POND  ERVERS POSITION				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START DARK CREEN END SAME  START WIND SPEED  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65 END 60 53  STACK WITH  PLUME  SUN  CARAGE  CORTON VIVO.	CLEAR END SCATTERED DIRECTION  E BND SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW  SION POINT  POND  ERVERS POSITION				
BACKGROUND COLOR  START MIKE CREEN END SAME  START START START  WIND SPEED  START 5-7 MPH END 7-9 MPH START  AMBEINT TEMP  START 65  END 60  STACK WITH  PLIME  START OF END 60  STACK WITH  CARAGE  CORTON IND.  CARAGE  SUN LOCATION L	CLEAR END SCATTERED DIRECTION  E BND SAME ULB TEMP RH percent 50  ETCH DRAW NORTH ARROW  SIGN POINT  POND  ERVERS POSITION				

BSERVATION FORM						
OBSERVATION DATE START TIME BND TIME FEB 21, 1991 1100 EST 1125 EST						
SEC					0 137 1125 137	
MIN	0	15	30	45	COMMENTS	
1	30	35	10	30		
2	25	20	15	30		
3	40	35	40	35		
4	30	30	30	35		
5	30	25	20	30		
6	25	20	15	15		
7	20	35	25	<i>35</i>		
8	30	30	30	25		
9	30	35	40	30		
10	25	20	15	30		
11	10	35	40	35		
12	30	30	30	<b>3</b> 5		
13	30	25	20	30		
14	25	20	15	15		
15	_	1	25	35	INTERFERING PLUME	
16	30	30	30	25		
17	25	20	15	15		
18	20	35	25	<i>35</i>		
19	<b>3</b> 5	30	30	25		
20	30	35	40	30		
21	25	20	15	30		
22	40	35	40	35		
23	25	20	15	15		
24	20	35	25	35		
25	30	30	30	25		
26						
27						
28						
29						
30						
	/CDec at	AME (PI				
100CU	CLO K	~~~ (17)	mai)			

OBSERVER'S NAME (PRINT) THOMAS ROSE	
OBSERVER'S SIGNATURE 7homas H. Rose	DATE FEB 21, 1991
ORGANIZATION HADLEY ENCINEERING	VILD 21, 1991
CERTIFIED BY EASTERN TECHNICAL ASSOCIATE	NOV 1, 1990

CONTINUED ON VEO FORM NUMBER					
------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

#### Method 9 states:

For each set of 24 observations, calculate the average by summing the opacity of the 24 observations and dividing this sum by 24.

### WHEN THE SIP DOESN'T ADDRESS THE ISSUE, METHOD 9 DATA REDUCTION IS USED

A simple mean is calculated for each data set and each mean is compared to the standard. If any correction is made for pathlength, it must be made before calculating the average.

#### Method 9 states:

If an applicable standard specifies an averaging time requiring more than 24 observations, calculate the average for all observations made during the specified time period.

Federal standards and SIP opacity regulations sometimes contain averaging times other than 6 minutes. EPA's policy is that if the SIP regulation does not clearly specify an averaging time or other data-reduction technique, the 6-minute average calculations should be used. EPA is currently in the process of providing additional methods to cover alternative averaging times.

#### **Time-Aggregation Standards**

Time-aggregation standards are generally stated in terms of an opacity limit that is not to be exceeded for more than a given time limit, such as 3 minutes, over a total period, such as 1 hour. The usual technique is to count the number of observations that violate the standard during the observation period. Multiply the number of violations by 15 seconds to get the total number of seconds in violation and divide by 60 to get the number of minutes of violation. Compare the answer to the standard. EPA is in the process of promulgating methods that will allow for time-aggregation calculations.

#### **Data Review**

#### Field Data Check

Before you leave the field, look over the form carefully. Start at the bottom right-hand section and work your way up, following the form backwards. Make sure that each section is either filled out correctly or is left blank on purpose. All entries should be legible. Remember, this is

the first-generation copy and all subsequent copies will be of lower print quality. As stated earlier in this manual, the visible emission observation form is usually introduced as evidence in enforcement litigation under the principle of "past recollection recorded." This means that you made entries on the form while they were fresh in your mind. A five-minute review at this time can save hours later.

#### **Complete The Form**

As soon as possible, gather the missing information and complete the form. Do not sign the form until you have completed all entries you intend to complete.

#### Method 9 warns:

....are recorded on a field data sheet at the time opacity readings are initiated and completed.

Any additional entries made after you sign the form must be dated and initialed. Failure to document changes properly makes the observations subject to challenge. Even the markout might have to be explained in a deposition or in court.

DESCRIBE EMISSION POINT TALLEST OF THREE STACKS,	THIRD THR. 12/15/91 SECOND FROM LEFT FACING NORTH
DIAMETER OF & FT. TH.	R. 12/15/91
HEIGHT ABOVE GROUND LEVEL	HEIGHT RELATIVE TO DESERVER
75 FT.	START 50 FT. END SAME
DISTANCE FROM OBSERVER	DIRECTION FROM OBSERVER
START 300 ft. END SAME	START N END SAME
VERTICAL ANGLE TO PLUME	HORIZONTAL ANGLE TO PLUME
9 DEGREES	o DEGREES

#### **Quality Assurance Audit**

If the form is used as proof of compliance or of violation in a permit application or of agency enforcement action, a third party should review the document in detail. The following sections describe the elements of a minimal audit.

After each item on the form is checked, you should compare related data items for consistency. For example, check if:

- The wind direction arrow in the sketch agrees with the wind direction recorded in the text section of the form.
- The final signature date is consistent with the observation date.
- The time of day is consistent with the sun position.

### CERTIFICATION WITHIN 6 MONTHS OF OBSERVATION

Compare the date of the observation at the top of the form with the date of the certification at the bottom of the form. The observation date must be after the certification but no more than 6 months after.

### ALL REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION SUPPLIED

Method 9 has specific requirements for recording information regarding the emission source or point observed and the field conditions at the time of the observation. Check to see whether the following information is provided on the VE Observation Form:

- · Name of the plant.
- · Facility and emission point location.
- · Type of facility.
- · Observer's name and affiliation.
- · Date and time of observation.
- · Estimated distance to the emission location.
- · Approximate wind direction.
- Estimated wind speed.
- Description of the sky conditions (presence and color of clouds).
- Plume background.
- · Sketch of sun, source, and observer positions.
- Distance from the emission outlet to the point in the plume at which the observations are made.
- 24 observations (unless other criteria exist).

If any of these items is missing, it will be pointed out in a deposition, or in a motion before the court, or to the judge when you are on the witness stand.

#### SUN ANGLE REQUIREMENTS MET

Compliance with sun angle regulations is one of the most difficult items to audit accurately because of inadequate documentation. The angle created by the line of sight of the observer and the line from the sun to the observer must be at least 110°. This places the sun in the 140° cone-shaped sector to the observer's back. Sun angle has both horizontal and vertical components, and both must be reviewed.

Horizontal sun angle is the easiest to check. Compare the direction to the measurement point with the position of the sun at that time of day. If the sun location line on the suggested form is used, this should be easy. If the line looks right, you must still check it against the north arrow in the sketch. You can check the sun location for accuracy using the US Naval Observatory ICE program or solar tables. If all these records are reasonable, you can calculate the horizontal angle. The angle must be at least 110°. Next, check the vertical sun angle. Add the vertical angle of the observer's line of sight to the vertical line of sight to the sun. The total of these two angles must be less than 70°.

#### VERTICAL, HORIZONTAL, AND COMBINA-TION SUN ANGLES MUST BE ACCEPT-ABLE

Lastly, both horizontal and vertical angles must be combined to get the resultant angle. This requires solid trigonometry. Commercial computer programs exist that perform the task. As a general rule, if the total vertical angle is less than 60° and the horizontal angle is above 130°, the resultant angle should be acceptable. Otherwise, the observation is suspect.

### SIGHT LINE PERPENDICULAR TO DIRECTION OF PLUME TRAVEL

In order to assure that the sight line was approximately perpendicular to the direction of plume travel, the slant angle should be less than 18°. Use the distance from the stack and the effective stack height to determine the angle. If the plume was horizontal at the point of observation, check the sketch for the direction of plume travel. Then check to see if the plume direction and wind direction are reasonable.

### NON-CIRCULAR VENTS READ ACROSS SHORTEST AXIS

Check to see that the plume was observed along a line of sight perpendicular to the long axis of the vent if the vent is not circular. This is important when observing fugitive emissions. Sources such as storage piles, dusty roads, roof monitors, and ships' holds are difficult to observe properly because of this

requirement. In many cases you must reach a compromise between the axis of the source and the axis of the plume. If the reading is not made from a position nearly perpendicular to the plume, you should look at the final opacity and determine whether correcting the data for pathlength will still give the same final result in terms of compliance status.

#### OBSERVATIONAL INTERVALS

Were observations made at 15-second intervals or in compliance with the applicable regulations?

#### DATA GAPS EXPLAINED

Were a minimum number of observations made with no data gaps? If data gaps exist, are they explained? If an average was calculated with a data gap, what value was assigned to the data gap? What is the reason for selecting the value?

### INTERFERENCES CHECKED AND NOTED ON FORM

Check for possible interferences. Obstacles in the line of sight or other emission plumes in front of or behind the plume being monitored create interferences that must be avoided or noted on the data form. Review the sketch for other vents, stacks, or sources of fugitive emissions that might cross the line of sight or co-mingle with the plume being evaluated and create a positive bias in the observations. Compare any photographs to the sketch. The sketch should indicate the backgrounds and their relative distances. If mountains or other distant objects are used as a reading background, check if haze is indicated in the background section. This will potentially create a negative bias in the opacity readings. Also, note in the comments section beside the observation whether interferences were reported. Lastly, check the additional information section and the data section for comments regarding haze or other interferences.

### STEAM PLUMES NOTED AND PROPER PROCEDURES FOLLOWED

Was the emission observed at a point where there was no condensed water? If the form indicates the presence of a steam plume, pay special attention to the point in the plume where the observation was made. Does it make sense in relation to instructions given in sections 2.3, 2.3.1, and 2.3.2 of the Method 9? Check the ambient temperature and relative humidity, if available. If the temperature is low or if the relative humidity is high (over 70 percent), consider the possibility of a steam plume that does not evaporate easily. If the data are available, model the steam plume using the technique in EPA Quality Assurance Handbook, Volume III, Section 3.12. When you use this model you must recognize that:

- The charts were developed from steam tables to represent the conditions in an ideal closed system, and the atmosphere is not an ideal closed system.
- The tables do not consider the presence of particulate matter or condensation nuclei.
- The temperature of the emission gases is an average of at least a one-hour emission test and does not necessarily represent a steady-state condition in the stack.
- The moisture content entered into the calculation is an average of at least one hour and might not be representative of the plume conditions over a shorter time frame. The chart does not recognize that the plume might not be uniform in moisture concentration and that some portions of the plume might be at supersaturation.
- The tables do not consider the presence of hygroscopic particulate matter that could attract and hold onto water by lowering its vapor pressure.

The chart is best used by constructing a line with an error band that recognizes the associated error in measurement of each of the input parameters. It should be assumed that no water plume forms only if the error band does not approach the dewpoint.

## DATA REDUCTION AND REPORTING PREFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION

Are the calculations in compliance with the regulation? Does the regulation require averaging over a time period other than 6 minutes? Does it require time aggregation? Is the math correct? Was the highest average determined? Is there data showing noncompliance in excess of the regulation in terms of opacity and time?

### OPACITY READINGS REPRESENTATIVE OF ACTUAL CONDITIONS

Verify that no interferences or extenuating circumstances existed during the observation that would make the opacity values not representative of actual conditions or otherwise invalidate the observation.

#### REPEAT THE AUDIT

Depending upon the potential use of the form, it may be wise to have an additional third party audit the form. After completing the second audit, compare the results of the two independent audits and resolve any outstanding difficulties.

#### **Further Readings**

#### **Field Observation Procedures:**

Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems: Vol. III Stationary source Specific Methods, Section 3.12 — Method 9 Visible Determination of Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources, EPA 600/4-77-027b, February 1984.

Guidelines for Evaluation of Visible Emissions: Certification, Field Procedures, Legal Aspects and Background Materials, EPA 340/1-75-007, April 1975.

Guide to Effective Inspection Reports for Air Pollution Violations, EPA 340/1-85-019, September 1985.

Instructions for Use of the VE Observations Form, EPA 340/1-86-017.

#### **Observer Training and Certification:**

Self-Audit Guide for Visible Emission Training and Certification Programs, EPA 455/R-92-005.

Technical Assistance Document: Quality Assurance Guideline for Visible Emission Training Schools, EPA 600/4-83-011.

Course 325 — Visible Emission Evaluation: Student Manual, EPA 455/B-93-011a, January 1994.

#### **Opacity Evaluation Methods:**

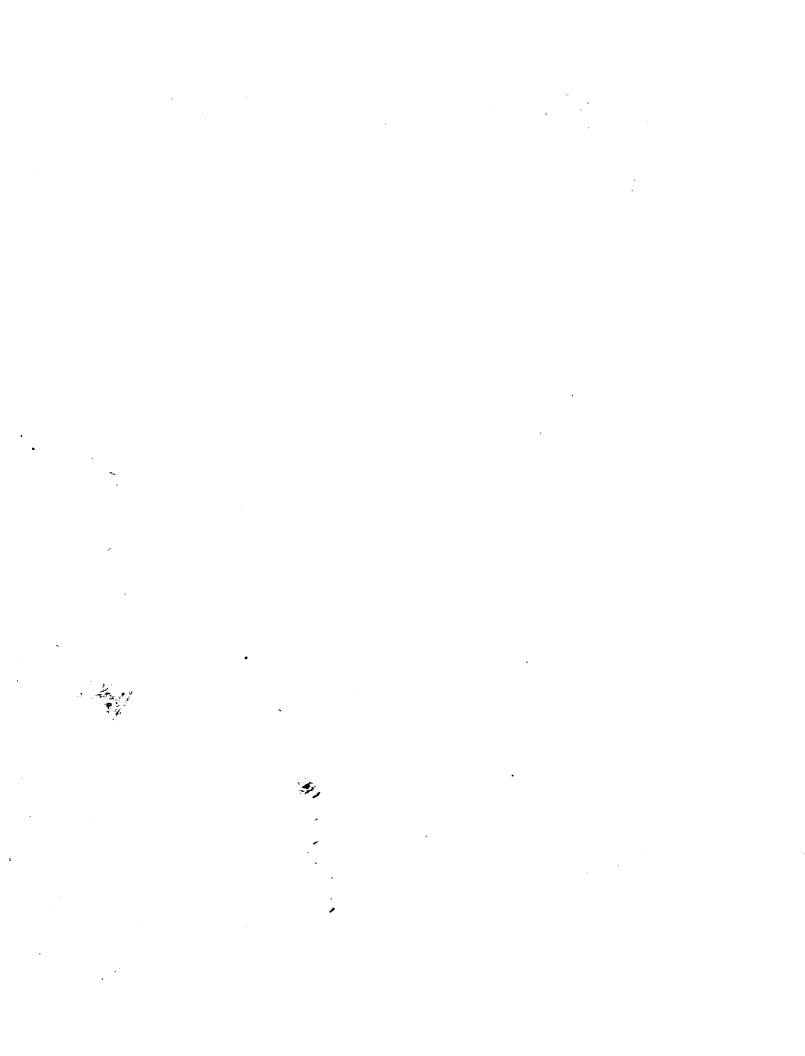
Optical Properties and Visual Effects of Smoke-Stack Plumes, AP-30, Revised May 1972.

Evaluation and Collaborative Study of Method for Visual Determination of Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources, EPA 650/4-75-009, January 1975.

Measurement of the Opacity and Mass Concentration of Particulate Emissions by Transmissometry, EPA 650/2-74-128, November 1974.

# Appendix A

### **Forms**



#### VISIBLE EMISSION OBSERVATION FORM

COMPANY NAME		OBSERVATION DATE			STA	START TIME END TIME				
LOCATION			SEC		ı ——	1		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
<u> </u>		MIN	0	15	30	45	۵	OMMENTS		
LOCATION		1								
ary	STATE	ZIP	2							$\neg$
			3					-		$\dashv$
PROCESS EQUIPMENT		OPERATING MODE	4							$\dashv$
CONTROL EQUIPMENT		OPERATING MODE	5			•				
DESCRIBE EMISSION POINT			6							
			7							ヿ
			8							$\neg$
HEIGHT ABOVE GROUND LEVEL	HEIGHT REL	TIVE TO OBSETVER	9							$\neg$
DISTANCE FROM OBSERVER	START	END	10							
		ROM OBSERVER	11			,				$\neg$
VERTICAL ANGLE TO PLUME	START HORIZONTAL	ANGLE TO PLUME	12	•						$\dashv$
			13							ᅱ
DESCRIBE EMISSIONS START			14							$\dashv$
EMISSION COLOR	FND IF WATER DR	OPLET PLUME	15							ᅱ
START BND POINT IN THE PLUME AT WHICH O	ATTACHED	DETACHED NA	16							$\dashv$
START	END	:TEMMINED	17							一
DESCRIBE PLUME BACKGROUND			18							$\dashv$
START BND		19							$\dashv$	
BACKGROUND COLOR SKY CONDITIONS START END START END		20					•		$\dashv$	
START END START END WIND SPEED WIND DIRECTION		21							$\dashv$	
START END START END AMBEINT TEMP WET BULB TEMP RH percent			22	-					·	$\dashv$
START END		TVI parcel	23							$\dashv$
STACK SOURCE LA	OUT EXETTON	DRAW NORTH ARROW	24							$\dashv$
FLUNE CONTRACTOR	IOUI BREICH		25					<del></del>		$\dashv$
WEND .	X BAISSION PO	\	26							$\dashv$
	A. EMESSION PO		27						,	$\dashv$
			28							$\dashv$
			29					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		ᅴ
			30							$\dashv$
			لــــــا							
	OBSERVERS	POSITION	OBSERVE	R'S NA	ME (PA	(TAIL				
1409			OBSERVE	PR'S SIC	RUTANE	E			DATE	ᅱ
SUN LOCATION LINE			ORGANI	7ATION!						$\dashv$
·			Jona Mil	-AHUN						
DOMONAL INFORMATION			CERTIFIE	D BY					DATE	$\exists$
			CONTIN	JED OH	4 AEO I	FORM N	UMBER			
white the contraction and Sametre and the same state of the same s	** *** *** *** *** *** ***	2 Date of the process of the control	Lating to construct the second	especial versions of	ATRIX CARTON	5 2 30 C.	Patrick and Carried a	Mark and Color Color Color of Mark and Color of Color		

### FUGITIVE OR SMOKE EMISSION INSPECTION **OUTDOOR LOCATION** Company \_\_\_\_\_ Observer \_\_\_\_\_ Location Affiliation \_\_\_\_\_ Company Rep. \_\_\_\_\_ Date Wind Direction \_\_\_\_\_ Sky Conditions \_\_\_\_\_ Precipitation \_\_\_\_\_ Wind Speed \_\_\_\_\_ Process Unit \_\_\_\_\_ Industry Sketch process unit: indicate observer position relative to source and sun, indicate potential emission points and/or actual emission points. Observation Accumulated **OBSERVATIONS** period emission Clock duration, time. time **Begin Observation** min:sec min:sec **End Observation** Figure 22-1

# FUGITIVE EMISSION INSPECTION INDOOR LOCATION

Company		Obser	ver	
Location		Affilia	tion	
Company Rep.		Date		
Industry		Proce	ss Unit	
Light type(fluorescent,in	candescent,	,natural)		
Light location(overhead,	behind obse	rvr etc)		
Illuminance(lux or footca	indles)		•	
Sketch process unit: Ind potential emission points	icate observ and/or act	er position re	elative to source; points.	indicate
OBSERVATIONS  Begin Observation		Clock time	Observation period duration, min:sec	Accumulated emission time, min:sec
End Observation				
•	F	igure 22-2		

### Photo Log

Roll#			
TYOH II	 		

#	Time/Date	Subject
1.		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		······································
9	·	
10		
11		,
12		

### **Appendix B**

# Method 9 - Visual Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources

•		·	

#### Introduction

- (a) Many stationary sources discharge visible emissions into the atmosphere; these emissions are usually in the shape of a plume. This method involves the determination of plume opacity by qualified observers. The methods includes procedures for the training and certification of observers and procedures to be used in the field for determination of plume opacity.
- (b) The appearance of a plume as viewed by an observer depends upon a number of variables, some of which may be controllable in the field. Variables which can be controlled to an extent to which they no longer exert a significant influence upon plume appearance include: angle of the observer with respect to the plume; angle of the observer with respect to the sun; point of observation of attached and detached steam plume; and angle of the observer with respect to a plume emitted from a rectangular stack with a large length to width ratio. The method includes specific criteria applicable to these variables.
- (c) Other variables which may not be controllable in the field are luminescence and color contrast between the plume and the background against which the plume is viewed. These variables exert an influence upon the appearance of a plume as viewed by an observer and can affect the ability of the observer to assign accurately opacity values to the observed plume. Studies of the theory of plume opacity and field studies have demonstrated that a plume is most visible and presents the greatest apparent opacity when viewed against a contrasting background. Accordingly, the opacity of a plume viewed under conditions where a contrasting background is present can be assigned with the greatest degree of accuracy. However, the potential for a positive error is also the greatest when a plume is viewed under such contrasting conditions. Under conditions presenting a less contrasting background, the apparent opacity of a plume is less and approaches zero as the color and luminescence contrast decrease toward zero. As a result, significant negative bias and negative errors can be made when a plume is viewed under less contrasting conditions. A negative bias decreases rather than increases the possibility that a plant operator will be incorrectly cited for a violation of opacity standards as a result of observer error.

- (d) Studies have been undertaken to determine the magnitude of positive errors made by qualified observers while reading plumes under contrasting conditions and using the procedures set forth in this method. The results of these studies (field trials) which involve a total of 769 sets of 25 readings each are as follows:
- (1) For black plumes (133 sets at a smoke generator), 100 percent of the sets were read with a positive error of less than 7.5 percent opacity; 99 percent were read with a positive error of less than 5 percent opacity. (Note: For a set, positive error = average opacity determined by observers' 25 observations -average opacity determined from transmissometer's 25 recordings.)
- (2) For white plumes (170 sets at a smoke generator, 168 sets at a coal-fired power plant, 298 sets at a sulfuric acid plant), 99 percent of the sets were read with a positive error of less than 7.5 percent opacity; 95 percent were read with a positive error of less than 5 percent opacity.
- (e) The positive observational error associated with an average of twenty-five readings is therefore established. The accuracy of the method must be taken into account when determining possible violations of applicable opacity standards.

#### 1. Principle And Applicability

- 1.1 Principle. The opacity of emissions from stationary sources is determined visually by a qualified observer.
- 1.2 Applicability. This method is applicable for the determination of the opacity of emissions from stationary sources pursuant to § 60.11(b) and for visually determining opacity of emissions.

#### 2. Procedures

The observer qualified in accordance with Section 3 of this method shall use the following procedures for visually determining the opacity of emissions.

2.1 Position. The qualified observer shall stand at a distance sufficient to provide a clear view of the emissions with the sun oriented in the 140° sector to his back. Consistent with maintaining the above requirement, the observer shall, as much as possible, make his observations from a position such that his line of vision is approximately perpendicular to the plume direction and, when observing opacity of emissions

· The state of the s  from rectangular outlets (e.g., roof monitors, open baghouses, noncircular stacks), approximately perpendicular to the longer axis of the outlet. The observer's line of sight should not include more than one plume at a time when multiple stacks are involved, and in any case the observer should make his observations with his line of sight perpendicular to the longer axis of such a set of multiple stacks (e.g., stub stacks on baghouses).

- 2.2 Field Records. The observer shall record the name of the plant, emission location, facility type, observer's name and affiliation, a sketch of the observer's position relative to the source, and the date on a field data sheet (Figure 9-1). The time, estimated distance to the emission location, approximate wind direction, estimated wind speed, description of the sky condition (presence and color of clouds), and plume background are recorded on a field data sheet at the time opacity readings are initiated and completed.
- 2.3 Observations. Opacity observations shall be made at the point of greatest opacity in that portion of the plume where condensed water vapor is not present. The observer shall not look continuously at the plume but instead shall observe the plume momentarily at 15-second intervals.
- 2.3.1 Attached Steam Plumes. When condensed water vapor is present within the plume as it emerges from the emission outlet, opacity observations shall be made beyond the point in the plume at which condensed water vapor is no longer visible. The observer shall record the approximate distance from the emission outlet to the point in the plume at which the observations are made.
- 2.3.2 Detached Steam Plume. When water vapor in the plume condenses and becomes visible at a distinct distance from the emission outlet, the opacity of emissions should be evaluated at the emission outlet prior to the condensation of water vapor and the formation of the steam plume.
- 2.4 Recording Observations. Opacity observations shall be recorded to the nearest 5 percent at 15-second intervals on an observational record sheet. (See Figure 9-2 for an example.) A minimum of 24 observations shall be recorded. Each momentary observation recorded shall be deemed to

represent the average opacity of emissions for a 15second period.

2.5 Data Reduction. Opacity shall be determined as an average of 24 consecutive observations recorded at 15-second intervals. Divide the observations recorded on the record sheet into sets of 24 consecutive observations. A set is composed of any 24 consecutive observations. Sets need not be consecutive in time and in no case shall two sets overlap. For each set of 24 observations, calculate the average by summing the opacity of the 24 observations and dividing this sum by 24. If an applicable standard specifies an averaging time requiring more than 24 observations, calculate the average for all observations made during the specified time period. Record the average opacity on a record sheet. (See Figure 9-1 for an example.)

#### 3. Qualification and Testing

- 3.1 Certification Requirements. To receive certification as a qualified observer, a candidate must be tested and demonstrate the ability to assign opacity readings in 5 percent increments to 25 different black plumes and 25 different white plumes, with an error not to exceed 15 percent opacity on any one reading and average error not to exceed 7.5 percent opacity in each category. Candidates shall be tested according to the procedures described in Section 3.2. Smoke generators used pursuant to Section 3.2 shall be equipped with a smoke meter which meets the requirements of Section 3.3. The certification shall be valid for a period of 6 months, at which time the qualification procedure must be repeated by any observer in order to retain certification.
- 3.2 Certification Procedure. The certification test consists of showing the candidate a complete run of 50 plumes-25 black plumes and 25 white plumesgenerated by a smoke generator. Plumes within each set of 25 black and 25 white runs shall be presented in random order. The candidate assigns an opacity value to each plume and records his observation on a suitable form. At the completion of each run of 50 readings, the score of the candidate is determined. If a candidate fails to qualify, the complete run of 50 readings must be repeated in any retest. The smoke test may be administered as part of a smoke school or training program and may be preceded by training or familiarization runs of the smoke generator during which candidates are shown black and white plumes of known opacity.

- 3.3 Smoke Generator Specifications. Any smoke generator used for the purposes of Section 3.2 shall be equipped with a smoke meter installed to measure opacity across the diameter of the smoke generator stack. The smoke meter output shall display in-stack opacity based upon a pathlength equal to the stack exit diameter, on a full 0 to 100 percent chart recorder scale. The smoke meter optical design and performance shall meet the specifications shown in Table 9-1. The smoke meter shall be calibrated as prescribed in Section 3.3.1 prior to the conduct of each smoke reading test. At the completion of each test, the zero and span drift shall be checked and if the drift exceeds ±1 percent opacity, the condition shall be corrected prior to conducting any subsequent test runs. The smoke meter shall be demonstrated, at the time of installation, to meet the specifications listed in Table 9-1. This demonstration shall be repeated following any subsequent repair or replacement of the photocell or associated electronic circuitry including the chart recorder or output meter, or every 6 months. whichever occurs first.
- 3.3.1 Calibration. The smoke meter is calibrated after allowing a minimum of 30 minutes warmup by alternately producing simulated opacity of 0 percent and 100 percent. When stable response at 0 percent or 100 percent is noted, the smoke meter is adjusted to produce an output of 0 percent or 100 percent, as appropriate. This calibration shall be repeated until stable 0 percent and 100 percent opacity values may be produced by alternately switching the power to the light source on and off while the smoke generator is not producing smoke.
- 3.3.2 Smoke Meter Evaluation. The smoke meter design and performance are to be evaluated as follows:
- 3.3.2.1 Light Source. Verify from manufacturer's data and from voltage measurements made at the lamp, as installed, that the lamp is operated within  $\pm 5$  percent of the nominal rated voltage.
- 3.3.2.2 Spectral Response of Photocell. Verify from manufacturer's data that the photocell has a photopic response; i.e., the spectral sensitivity of the cell shall closely approximate the standard spectral-luminosity in (b) of Table 9-1.

- 3.3.2.3 Angle of View. Check construction geometry to ensure that the total angle of view of the smoke plume, as seen by the photocell, does not exceed 15°. The total angle of view may be calculated from:  $\dot{E}=2$   $\tan^{-1}(d/2L)$ , where  $\dot{E}=$  total angle of view; d= the sum of the photocell diameter + the diameter of the limiting aperture; and L= the distance from the photocell to the limiting aperture. The limiting aperture is the point in the path between the photocell and the smoke plume where the angle of view is most restricted. In smoke generator smoke meters this is normally an orifice plate.
- 3.3.2.4 Angle of Projection. Check construction geometry to ensure that the total angle of projection of the lamp on the smoke plume does not exceed 15°. The total angle of projection may be calculated from:  $\dot{E} = 2 \tan^{-1} (d/2L)$ , where  $\dot{E} = \text{total}$  angle of projection; d = the sum of the length of the lamp filament + the diameter of the limiting aperture; and L = the distance from the lamp to the limiting aperture.
- 3.3.2.5 Calibration Error. Using neutral-density filters of known opacity, check the error between the actual response and the theoretical linear response of the smoke meter. This check is accomplished by first calibrating the smoke meter according to Section 3.3.1 and then inserting a series of three neutral-density filters of nominal opacity of 20, 50, and 75 percent in the smoke meter pathlength. Filters calibrated within 2 percent shall be used. Care should be taken when inserting the filters to prevent stray light from affecting the meter. Make a total of five nonconsecutive readings for each filter. The maximum error on any one reading shall be 3 percent opacity.
- 3.3.2.6 Zero and Span Drift. Determine the zero and span drift by calibrating and operating the smoke generator in a normal manner over a 1-hour period. The drift is measured by checking the zero and span at the end of this period.
- 3.3.2.7 Response Time. Determine the response time by producing the series of five simulated 0 percent and 100 percent opacity values and observing the time required to reach stable response. Opacity values of 0 percent and 100 percent may be simulated by alternately switching the power to the light source off and on while the smoke generator is not operating.

T	Table 9-1. Smoke Generator Design And Performance Specifications				
	Parameter	Specification			
a.	Light source	Incandescant lamp operated at nominal rated voltage			
b.	Spectral response of photocell	Photopic (daylight spectral response of the human eye Citation 3)			
c.	Angle of view	15 1/2 maximum total angle			
d.	Angle of projection	15 1/2 maximum total angle			
e.	Calibration error	±3% opacity, maximum			
f.	Zero and span drift	± 1 % opacity, 30 minutes			
g.	Response time	± 5 seconds			

#### **Bibliography**

- 1. Air Pollution Control District Rules and Regulations, Los Angeles County Air Pollution Control District, Regulation IV, Prohibitions, Rule 50.
- 2. Weisburd, Melvin I., Field Operations and Enforcement Manual for Air, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, NC, APTD-1100, August 1972, pp. 4.1-4.36.
- 3. Condon. E.U., and Odishaw, H., Handbook of Physics, McGraw-Hill Co., New York, NY, 1958, Table 3.1, p. 6-52.

## Figure 9-1. Record of Visual Determination of Opacity

_			-
Company			
Location		<del></del>	
Test No.			
Date			
Type Facility			
Control Device			
Hours of Observation			
Observer			
Observer Certification Date		Observer Affilia	ation
Point of Emissions		Height of Disch	narge Point
Clock Time	Initial		Final
Observer Location Distance to Discharge Direction from Discharge Height of Observation Point			
Background Description			
Weather Description Wind Direction Wind Speed Ambient Temperature			
Sky Conditions (clear, overcast, % clouds, etc.)			
Plume Description Color Distance Visible			
Other Information			

#### **SUMMARY OF AVERAGE OPACITY**

Set Number	Time	Opa	city
OCT HUMBER	Start - End	Sum	Average
	-		

## Figure 9-2. Observation Record

	Page of
Company	Observer
Location	Type Facility
Test Number	Point of Emissions

Seconds					Steam (Check if a	Plume applicable)	Comments	
Hr	Min	0	15	30	45	Attached	Detached	
	0							
	1	!						
	2							
	3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
	4							
	5							
	6							
	7							
	8							
	9							
	10							
	11							
	12							
	13							
	14							
	15							
	16							
	17							
	18							
	19							
	20							
	21							
	22							
	23							
	24							
	25							
	26							<del> </del>
	27		• •			<del> </del>		
	28				<del></del>			
	29			<del></del>				

## Figure 9-2. Observation Record (continued)

	Page of
Company	Observer
Location	Type Facility
Test Number	Point of Emissions

-		Sec	onds				Plume applicable)	Comments
Hr	Min	0	15	30	45	Attached	Detached	
,	30							
	31						·	
	32							
	33							
	34							
	35			•				
	36							
	37	·						
	38							
	39							
	40							
	41							
	42							
	43							
	44							
	45							
	46							
	47							
	48							
	49							
	50			Ī				
	51							
	52	•						
	53							
	54			·				
	55							
	56							
	57							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<del></del>	58							
	59		-					

## **Appendix C**

Method 22 - Visual Determination of Fugitive Emissions from Material Sources and Smoke Emissions from Flares

#### 1. Introduction

- 1.1 This method involves the visual determination of fugitive emissions, i.e., emissions not emitted directly from a process stack or duct. Fugitive emissions include emissions that (1) escape capture by process equipment exhaust hoods; (2) are emitted during material transfer; (3) are emitted from buildings housing material processing or handling equipment; and (4) are emitted directly from process equipment. this method is used also to determine visible smoke emissions from flares used for combustion of waste process materials.
- 1.2 This method determines the amount of time that any visible emissions occur during the observation period, i.e., the accumulated emission time. This method does not require that the opacity of emissions be determined. Since this procedure requires only the determination of whether a visible emission occurs and does not require the determination of opacity levels, observer certification according to the procedures of Method 9 are not required. However, it is necessary that the observer is educated on the general procedures for determining the presence of visible emissions. As a minimum, the observer must be trained and knowledgeable regarding the effects on the visibility of emissions caused by background contrast, ambient lighting, observer position relative to lighting, wind, and the presence of uncombined water (condensing water vapor). This training is to be obtained from written materials found in Citations 1 and 2 in the Bibliography or from the lecture portion of the Method 9 certification course.

#### 2. Applicability And Principle

#### 2.1 Applicability.

- 2.1.1 This method applies to the determination of the frequency of fugitive emissions from stationary sources (located indoors or outdoors) when specified as the test method for determining compliance with new source performance standards.
- **2.1.2** This method also is applicable for the determination of the frequency of visible smoke emissions from flares.

2.2 Principle. Fugitive emissions produced during material processing, handling, and transfer operations or smoke emissions from flares are visually determined by an observer without the aid of instruments.

#### 3. Definitions

- 3.1 Emission Frequency. Percentage of time that emissions are visible during the observation period.
- 3.2 Emission Time. Accumulated amount of time that emissions are visible during the observation period.
- 3.3 Fugitive Emissions. Pollutant generated by an affected facility which is not collected by a capture system and is released to the atmosphere.
- 3.4 Smoke Emissions. Pollutant generated by combustion in a flare and occurring immediately downstream of the flame. Smoke occurring within the flame, but not downstream of the flame, is not considered a smoke emission.
- 3.5 Observation Period. Accumulated time period during which observations are conducted, not to be less than the period specified in the applicable regulation.

#### 4. Equipment

- **4.1 Stopwatches.** Accumulative type with unit divisions of at least 0.5 seconds; two required.
- **4.2 Light Meter.** Light meter capable of measuring illuminance in the 50 to 200-lux range, required for indoor observations only.

#### 5. Procedure

5.1 Position. Survey the affected facility or building or structure housing the process to be observed and determine the locations of potential emissions. If the affected facility is located inside a building, determine an observation location that is consistent with the requirements of the applicable regulation (i.e., outside observation of emissions escaping the building/structure or inside observation of emissions directly emitted from the affected facility process unit). Then select a position that enables a clear view of the potential emission point(s) of the affected facility or of the building or structure housing the affected, as appropriate for the

-		

applicable subpart. A position at least 15 feet, but not more than 0.25 miles, from the emission source is recommended. For outdoor locations, select a position where the sun is not directly in the observer's eyes.

#### 5.2 Field Records.

:

- 5.2.1 Outdoor Location. Record the following information on the field data sheet (Figure 22-1): Company name, industry, process unit, observer's name, observer's affiliation, and date. Record also the estimated wind speed, wind direction, and sky condition. Sketch the process unit being observed, and note the observer location relative to the source and the sun. Indicate the potential and actual emission points on the sketch.
- 5.2.2 Indoor Location. Record the following information on the field data sheet (Figure 22-2): Company name, industry, process unit, observer's name, observer's affiliation, and date. Record as appropriate the type, location, and intensity of lighting on the data sheet. Sketch the process unit being observed, and note observer location relative to the source. Indicate the potential and actual fugitive emission points on the sketch.
- 5.3 Indoor Lighting Requirements. for indoor locations, use a light meter to measure the level of illumination at a location as close to the emission sources(s) as is feasible. An illumination of greater than 100 lux (10 foot candles) is considered necessary for proper application of this method.
- 5.4 Observations. Record the clock time when observations begin. Use one stopwatch to monitor the duration of the observation period; start this stopwatch when the observation period begins. If the observation period is divided into two or more segments by process shutdowns or observer rest breaks, stop the stopwatch when a break begins and restart it without resetting when the break ends. Stop the stopwatch at the end of the observation period. The accumulated time indicated by this stopwatch is the duration of observation period. When the observation period is completed, record the clock time. During the observation period, continuously watch the emission source. Upon observing an emission (condensed water vapor is not considered an emission), start the second accumulative stopwatch; stop the watch when the emission

stops. Continue this procedure for the entire observation period. The accumulated elapsed time on this stopwatch is the total time emissions were visible during the observation period, i.e., the emission time.

- 5.4.1 Observation Period. Choose an observation period of sufficient length to meet the requirements for determining compliance with the emission regulation in the applicable subpart. When the length of the observation period is specifically stated in the applicable subpart, it may not be necessary to observe the source for this entire period if the emission time required to indicate noncompliance (based on the specified observation period) is observed in a shorter time period. In other words, if the regulation prohibits emissions for more than 6 minutes in any hour, then observations may (optional) be stopped after an emission time of 6 minutes is exceeded. Similarly, when the regulation is expressed as an emission frequency and the regulation prohibits emissions for greater than 10 percent of the time in any hour, then observations may (optional) be terminated after 6 minutes of emission are observed since 6 minutes is 10 percent of an hour. In any case, the observation period shall not be less than 6 minutes in duration. In some cases, the process operation may be intermittent or cyclic. In such cases, it may be convenient for the observation period to coincide with the length of the process cycle.
- 5.4.2 Observer Rest Breaks. Do not observe emissions continuously for a period of more than 15 to 20 minutes without taking a rest break. For sources requiring observation periods of greater than 20 minutes, the observer shall take a break of not less than 5 minutes and not more than 10 minutes after every 15 to 20 minutes of observation. If continuous observations are desired for extended time periods, two observers can alternate between making observations and taking breaks.
- 5.4.3 Visual Interference. Occasionally, fugitive emissions from sources other than the affected facility (e.g., road dust) may prevent a clear view of the affected facility. This may particularly be a problem during periods of high wind. If the view of the potential emission points is obscured to such a degree that the observer questions the validity of continuing observations, then the observations are terminated, and the observer clearly notes this fact on the data form.

5.5 Recording Observations. Record the accumulated time of the observation period on the data sheet as the observation period duration. Record the accumulated time emissions were observed on the data sheet as the emission time. Record the clock time the observation period began and ended, as well as the clock time any observer breaks began and ended.

#### 6. Calculations

If the applicable subpart requires that the emission rate be expressed as an emission frequency (in percent), determine this value as follows: Divide the accumulated emission time (in seconds) by the duration of the observation period (in seconds) or by any minimum observation period required in the applicable subpart, if the actual observation period is less than the required period, and multiply this quotient by 100.

#### **Bibliography**

- 1. Missan, Robert and Arnold Stein. Guidelines for Evaluation of Visible Emissions Certification, Field Procedures, Legal Aspects, and Background Material. EPA Publication No. EPA-340/1-75-007. April 1975.
- 2. Wohlschlegel, P., and D.E. Wagoner. Guideline for Development of a Quality Assurance Program: Volume IX—Visual Determination of Opacity Emissions from Stationary Sources. EPA Publication No. EPA-650/4-74-005i. November 1975.

# FUGITIVE OR SMOKE EMISSION INSPECTION OUTDOOR LOCATION Company \_\_\_\_\_ Observer Affiliation \_\_\_\_\_ Affiliation \_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_

Location \_\_\_\_\_\_ Affiliation \_\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_\_ Sky Conditions \_\_\_\_\_ Wind Direction \_\_\_\_\_ Precipitation \_\_\_\_\_ Process Unit \_\_\_\_\_ Process Unit \_\_\_\_\_

Sketch process unit: indicate observer position relative to source and sun, indicate potential emission points and/or actual emission points.

OBSERVATIONS	Clock	Observation period	Accumulated emission
Begin Observation	time	duration, min:sec	time, min:sec
			<del></del>
•			
End Observation			

Figure 22-1

# FUGITIVE EMISSION INSPECTION INDOOR LOCATION

Company		Observ	ver	
, ,			tion	
Company Rep.				
,				
Light type(fluoresce				
Light location(overh				
Illuminance(lux or fo	otcandles)		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Sketch process unit potential emission p				indicate
OPSERVATIONS			Observation	Accumulated
OBSERVATIONS	•	Clock	period	emission
Pagin Observation '		time	duration, min:sec	time, min:sec
Begin Observation '	•			
	-			
* <b>4</b>	-			
				-
	4		<u> </u>	
	*			
				·
			·	
			-	
End Observation	•			
		Figure 22-2		

**United States Environmental Protection** Agency

Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards Research Triangle Park, NC EPA 340/1-86-017 January 1986

Stationary Source Compliance Training Series



## **EPA** INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE OF VISIBLE **EMISSIONS OBSERVATION FORM**

**EPA Reference Method 9** 



## Instructions For Use of Visible Emission Observation Form

#### **EPA Reference Method 9**

Prepared by:

Entrophy Environmentalist, Inc. PO Box 12291 Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

and

Eastern Technical Associates PO Box 58495 Raleigh, NC 27658

**EPA Project Officer: Kirk Foster** 

US. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY Stationary Source Compliance Division Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards Washington, DC 20460

January 1986

#### **FOREWORD**

EPA Reference Method 9, as published in 40 CFR Part 60 in 1974, included a field data sheet and an example observational record sheet which can be used to record visible emission determinations made by qualified observers. Field experience gained from extensive use of Method 9 eventually lead to the development of a more efficient and practical visible emission field observation form. The form described in this document is recommended for recording and reporting Method 9 visible emission determinations conducted for the purposed of demonstrating compliance or non compliance with air pollution control standards and regulations. The form includes not only the data required by Method 9, but also more descriptive information on observation conditions which might be needed to settle questions of data interpretation or representativeness.

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE OF THE VISIBLE EMISSION OBSERVATION FORM

#### INTRODUCTION

Federal Reference Method 9 - Visual Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources (Federal Register 39 39872, November 12, 1974) requires the recording of certain specific information in the field documentation of a visible emission observation. The required information includes the name of the plant, the emission location, the type of facility, the observer's name and affiliation, the date, the time, the estimated distance to the emission location, the approximate wind direction, the estimated wind speed, a description of the sky conditions, the plume background, in addition to a minimum of 24 opacity observations.

Field experience gained from past use of Method 9 in determining compliance of sources subject to opacity standards has demonstrated a need for additional documentation when making visible emissions (VE) observations. The attached Visible Emission Observation Form was developed to assist in the collection of information required by Method 9 and suggested additional information. The form was developed after a review of the opacity forms in use in EPA Regional Offices and State and local air quality control agencies. The form includes not only the data required by Method 9, but also more descriptive information on observation conditions.

The Visible Emission Observation Form as designed is a three-part form; the top copy (original) goes to the agency files, the second copy is for the VE observer's file, and it is intended that the third copy be given to the appropriate facility personnel immediately following the on-site field observation if this is the agency policy or procedure. The forms are numbered serially with a 5-digit number and each copy of the three part form is imprinted with the same number. The form should be completed on-site and signed by the observer. It is recommended that water proof black ink always be used with these forms.

The Yisible Emission Observation Form (see Figure 1) can be functionally divided into 10 major sections, with each section documenting one or two aspects of the opacity determination. An "additional information" section is included for notation of relevant information not covered elsewhere on the form. Spaces for temporal change entries (e.g. "start" "end" and the "comments" section of the data set) are used to record new information when the observation conditions change during the observation period.

The following guidelines discuss the major sections and each data element found on the VE Observation Form. This includes a short explanation of each section's purpose, an explanation of each data element, a description of the type of information being sought, and in some cases, examples of appropriate entries. Discussions are keyed to Figure 1 by corresponding capital letters, and starred items indicate that the information is required by Method 9.

Separate companion forms including a company notification record and sheets for data reduction calculations are being prepared to accompany the VE Observation Form. To tie all these forms together, all companion forms will include a space for recording the 5-digit number(s) of the VE Observation Form(s) to which they relate. Each companion form will be accompanied by a set of

instructions, which like the instructions which follow, will address each data element on the form and will include examples of appropriate entries.

A. COMPANY IDENTIFICATION. Provides information that uniquely identifies the company and permits the observer to locate or make contact with the company.

COMPANY NAME			
STREET ADORESS			
СПУ	STATE	ZIP	
PHONE (KEY CONTACT)	SOURCE ID N	UMBER	

Company Name\* - Include the facility's complete name. For positive identification of the facility, the parent company name, division, or subsidiary name should be included.

Street Address\* - Indicate the street address of the facility (not the mailing address or the home office address) so that the exact physical location of the source is known. If necessary, the mailing address or home office address may be listed elsewhere.

Phone (Key Contact) - List the phone number for the appropriate contact person at the facility such as the plant manager or environmental officer.

Source ID Number - This space is provided for the use of agency personnel and may be used to enter the number the agency uses to identify that particular source, such as the State file number, Compliance Data System number, or National Emission Data System number.

B. PROCESS AND CONTROL DEVICE TYPE. Includes a several-word descriptor of the process and control device, indication of current process operating capacity or mode, and operational status of control equipment. Note: This section, in particular, includes information that will probably have to be obtained from a plant official. EPA personnel asking a plant official for information requires the approval of OMB, an active case investigation, or a prominent disclaimer that the official is under no obligation to answer. Since a facility may consider their production rate or other process information as proprietary, the inspector shall specifically inform them that they have a right to request that this information be submitted subject to the confidential business information provisions of 40 CFR 2 Subpart B.

PROCESS EQUIPMENT	OPERATING MODE
CONTROL EQUIPMENT	OPERATING MODE

<u>Process Equipment\*</u> - Enter a description which clearly identifies the process equipment and type of facility that emits the plume or emissions to be read. The description should be brief, but should include as much information as possible, as indicated in the following examples:

<sup>\*</sup> kequired by Reference method 9; other items recommended.

Coal-Fired Blr - Unit 4/Power Plt #2 Uil-Fired Blr/Chemical Plant Wood Waste Conical Incinerator Paint Spray Booth/Auto Plant Primary Crusher at Rock Quarry Fiberglass Curing Oven Reverb Furnace/Copper Smelter Basic Oxygen Furnace/Steel Mill Cement Plant Kiln

Operating Mode - Depending on the type of process equipment, this information may vary from a quantification of the current operating rate or a description of the portion of a batch-type process for which the emission opacity is being read to an explanation of how the equipment is currently operating such as "upset conditions," "startup," or "shutdown." Other examples include "90 percent capacity" for a boiler or "85 percent production rate" for the shakeout area of a grey iron foundry. For a steel making furnace, entries should include the exact part of the process cycle for which readings are being made, such as "charging" or "tapping." In most cases, this information will have to be obtained from a plant official.

Control Equipment\* - Specify the type(s) of control equipment being used in the system after the process equipment in question (e.g., "hot-side electrostatic precipitator").

Operating Mode - Indicate the manner in which the control equipment is being utilized at the time of the opacity observations (e.g., 1 field of 8 tripped on ESP, scrubber operating without water, shut down, off line) and the operating mode (e.g., automatic, manual, bypass). This information should be obtained from a plant official.

C. EMISSION POINT IDENTIFICATION. Contains information uniquely identifying the emission point and its spatial relationship with the observer's position. It is recommended that distances and heights in this section be noted in consistent units.

DESCRIBE EMISSION POINT		
HEIGHT ABOVE GROUND LEVEL	HEIGHT RELATIVE TO OBSER	VER
	Start End	
DISTANCE FROM OBSERVER	DIRECTION FROM OBSERVER	
Start End	Start End	

Describe Emission Point\* - Describe the type and physical characteristics of the emission point. The description must be specific enough so that the emission outlet can be distinguished from all others at the source. The description of the type of emission point should address whether it is (1) a specifically designed outlet such as stacks, vents, and roof monitors (having confined emissions) or (2) an emission source having unconfined emissions such as storage piles, chemical tanks, and non-ducted material handling operations. Description of the physical characteristics of the emission point should include the appearance (such as color, texture, etc.) and geometry (size, shape, etc.) of the stack or other outlet, and its location in relation to other recognizable facility landmarks.

<sup>\*</sup> kequired by Reference Method 9; other items recommended.

Any special identification codes the agency or source uses to identify a particular stack or outlet should be noted along with the description; the source of the code should also be recorded. A special identification code should not be used alone to describe the emission point, since they are sometimes incorrect and also require a secondary reference. The observer must be certain of the origin of the emissions that were being read. A description of the emission point coupled with the identification of the process equipment and control equipment should accomplish that purpose.

height Above Ground Level\* - Indicate the height of the stack or other emission outlet from its foundation base. This information is usually available from agency files, engineering drawings, or computer printouts (such as NEDS printouts). The information also may be obtained by using a combination of a rangetinger and an Abney level or clineometer. The height may also be estimated.

Height Relative to Observer\* - Indicate an estimate of the height of the stack outlet (or of any other type of emission outlet) above the position of the observer. This measurement indicates the observer's position in relation to the stack base (i.e., higher or lower than the base) and is necessary if slant angle calculations are performed.

Distance From Observer\* - Record the distance from the point of observation to the emission outlet. This measurement may be made by using a rangefinder. A map may also be used to estimate the distance.

This measurement must be reasonably accurate when the observer is close to the stack (within 3 stack heights). This is because it may be used in conjunction with the outlet height relative to the observer to determine the slant angle at which the observations were made (see Figure 2). A precise determination of the slant angle becomes important in calculating the positive bias inherent in opacity readings made when the observer is within three stack heights of the stack.

Direction From Observer\* - Specify the direction of the emission point from the observer. It is suggested that this be done to the closest of the eight points of the compass (e.g., S, SE, NW, NE) and a compass be used to make the determination. To accomplish this: hold the compass while facing the emission point; rotate the compass until the North compass point lies directly beneath the needle (which will be pointing towards magnetic North); then the point of the compass closest to the emission outlet will indicate the direction (Figure 3). A map may also be used to make this determination.

D. EMISSIONS DESCRIPTION. Includes information that definitely establishes what was observed while making the visible emissions determination. Note: Items called for in this section may change a number of times during the observation period. It is recommended that these changes be noted in the comment space beside the appropriate opacity readings and reference to this be made in the corresponding space in this section.

DESCRIBE E	MISSIONS		
Start		End	
EMISSION C	OLOR	IF WATER DROPLET PLUME	
Start	End	Attached 🖂	Detached
POINT IN TH	IE PLUME AT WHICH	OPACITY WAS DETERMINE	D
Start		End	

<sup>\*</sup> kequired by Reference Method 9; other items recommended.

Describe Emissions\* - Include the physical characteristics and behavior of the plume (not addressed eleswhere on the form) and the distance it is visible. Physical descriptions may include such things as texture, gradation, and contents, examples are "lacy," "fluffy," "copious," "mushrooming," "spreading over horizon," and "detached nonwater vapor condensibles." The standard plume terminology illustrated in Figure 4 may be used to describe plume behavior. The behavior is generally used to determine the atmospheric stability on the day of the opacity observations.

Emission Color\* - Note the color of the emissions. The plume color can sometimes be useful in determining the composition of the emissions and also serves to document the total contrast between the plume and its background as seen by the opacity observer. For emissions that change color a number of times during the observation period (such as those from a basic oxygen furnace), the color changes should be noted in the comments space next to the opacity readings themselves.

If water Oroplet Plume\* - This box is only completed if visible water droplets are present. Check "attached" if condensation of the moisture contained in the plume occurs within the stack and the water droplet plume is visible at the stack exit. Check "detached" if condensation occurs some distance downwind from the stack exit and the water droplet plume and the stack appear to be unconnected.

Plumes containing condensed water vapor ("water droplet plumes" or "steam plumes") are usually very white and billowy, and then wispy at the point of aissipation, where the opacity decreases rapidly from a high value (usually 100%) to zero if there is no residual opacity contributed by contaminate in the plume.

To document the presence or absence of condensed water vapor in the plume, two points must be addressed. First, is sufficient moisture present (condensed or uncondensed) in the effluent to produce water droplets at in-stack or ambient conditions? Second, if enough moisture is present, are the in-stack and ambient conditions such that it will condense either before exiting the stack or after exiting (when it meets with the ambient air)? The first question can be answered by examining the process type and/or the treatment of the effluent gas after the process. Some common sources of moisture in the plume are:

- o Water produced by combustion of fuels.
- o Water from dryers,
- o Water introduced by wet scrubbers,
- o Water introduced for gas cooling prior to an electrostatic precipitator or other control device, and
- o water used to control the temperature of chemical reactions.

If water is present in the plume, data from a sling psychrometer, which measures relative humidity, in combination with the moisture content and temperature of the effluent gas can be used to predict whether the formation of a steam plume is probable.

<sup>\*</sup> kequired by keference Method 9; other items recommended.

point in the Plume at Which Opacity was Determined\* - Describe as accurately as pussible the physical location in the plume such as the distance from the emission point where the observations were made. This is necessary to establish that nothing interferred with the observer's clear view of the contaminant plume itself, such as condensed water vapor; it is also important in the case of secondary plume formation. Therefore, the observer must specify 1) if the readings were made prior to water droplet plume formation or after water droplet plume dissipation and 2) the distance from the emission point and/or water droplet plume. Descriptions such as "4 feet above outlet" and "80 feet downstream from outlet," "10 feet after steam dissipation" are appropriate. Figure 5 shows some examples of the correct location for making opacity readings in various steam plume and secondary plume situations.

E. UBSERVATION CONDITIONS. Covers the background and ambient weather conditions that occur during the observation period and could affect observed opacity.

DESCRIBE P	LUME BACKGROUN	O	
Start		End	
BACKGROUN	ND COLOR	SKY CONDITION	IS
Start	End	Start	End
WIND SPEED		WIND DIRECTIO	N
Start	End	Start	End
AMBIENT TE	MP	WET BULB TEM	P RH, percent
Start	End		

Describe Plume Background\* - Describe the background that the plume is obscuring and against which the opacity is being read. When describing the background, include characteristics such as texture. Examples of background descriptions are "structure behind roof monitor," "stand of pine trees," "eage of jayyed stony hill side," "clear blue sky," "stack scaffolding," and "building obscured by haze."

Background Color\* - Describe the background color including the shade of the Color (e.g., new leaf green, conifer green, dark brick red, sky blue, and light gray stone). In general, the background chosen to read against should contrast with the color of the plume.

Sky Conditions\* - Indicate the percent cloud cover of the sky. This information can be indicated by using straight percentages (e.g., 10% overcast, 100% overcast) or by description, as shown below:

Term	Amount of cloud cover
Clear	<10%
Scattered	10% to 50%
Broken	50% to 90%
Overcast	>90%

wing Speed\* - kecord the wing speed. It is recommended that it be measured or estimated to +5 miles per hour. The wind speed may be measured using a hand-held anemometer (if available), or it can be estimated by using the Beaufort Scale of Wing Speed Equivalents shown in Table 1.

<sup>\*</sup> kequired by Reference Method 9; other items recommended.

TABLE 1. THE BEAUFORT SCALE OF WIND SPEED EQUIVALENTS

General description	Specifications	Limits of velocity 33 ft (10 m) above level ground, mph
	Smoke rises vertically	Under 1
Calm	Direction of wind shown by smoke drift but not by wind vanes	1 to 3
Light	Wind felt on face; leaves rustle; ordinary vane moved by wind	4 to 7
Gentle	Leaves and small twigs in constant motion; wind extends light flag	8 to 12
Moderate	Raises dust and loose paper; small branches are moved	13 to 18
	Small trees in leaf begin to sway; crested wavelets form on inland waters	19 to 24
Fresh	Large branches in motion; whistling heard in telegraph wires; umbrellas used with difficulty	25 to 31
**********		• • • • • • •

Wind Direction\* - Indicate the direction from which the wind is blowing. It is suggested that the direction should be estimated to eight points of the compass. This can be accomplished by observing which way the plume is blowing. If this is not possible, the wind direction may be determined by observing a blowing flag or by noting the direction a few blades of grass or handful of dust are blown when tossed into the air. Keep in mind that the wind direction at the observation point may be different from that at the emission point; the wind direction at the emission point is the one of interest.

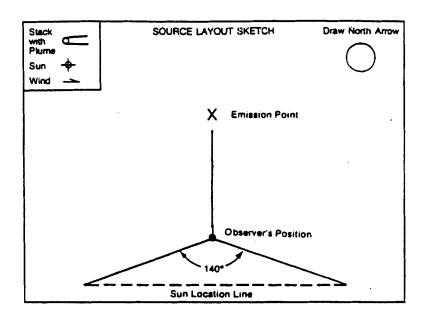
Ambient Temperature\* - The outdoor temperature at the plant site is measured by a thermometer (in degrees Fahrenheit or centigrade). Be certain to note which temperature scale is used. The ambient temperature is used in conjunction with the wet bulb temperature when there are indications of a condensing water droplet plume.

Wet Bulb Temperature - kecord the wet bulb temperature from the sling psychrometer. Inis is done when there is a possibility of a condensing water droplet plume.

Relative Humidity - Enter the relative humidity measured by using a sling psychrometer in conjunction with a psychrometric chart. This information is used to determine if water vapor in the plume will condense to form a steam plume.

<sup>\*</sup> kequired by Reference Method 9; other items recommended.

F. UBSERVER PUSITION AND SOURCE LAYOUT. Clearly identifies the observer's position in relation to the emission point, plant landmarks, topographic features, sun position, and wind direction.



Source Layout Sketch\* - This sketch should be drawn as a rough plan view and should include as many landmarks as possible. At the very least, the sketch should locate the relative positions of the observed outlet and associated buildings in such a way that they will not be confused with others at a later date, and clearly locate the position of the observer while making the VE readings. The exact landmarks will depend on the specific source, but they might include:

o Other stacks

o Stockpiles

o Hills

o kail heads

o koads

o Tree lines

o Fences

o Background for readings

o Buildings

o Interferring plumes from other sources

To assist in subsequent analysis of the reading conditions, sketch in the plume (indicate the direction of wind travel). The wind direction also must be indicated in the previous section.

braw North Arrow - To determine the direction of north, point the line of sight in the source layout sketch in the direction of the actual emission point, place the compass next to the circle and draw an arrow in the circle parallel to the compass needle (which points north). A map may also be used to the determine direction to north.

<sup>\*</sup> kequired by keference Method 9; other items recommended.

Sun's Location - It is important to verify this parameter before making any opacity readings. The sun's location should be within the 140° sector indicated in the layout sketch; this confirms that the sun is within the 140° sector to the observer's back.

To draw the sun's location, point the line of sight in the source layout sketch in the direction of the actual emission point, move a pen upright along the "sun location line" until the shadow of the pen falls across the observer's position. Then draw the sun at the point where the pen touches the "sun location line."

G. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. Includes conditions and/or deviations of a factual nature that have bearing on the opacity observations and that cannot be addressed elsewhere on the form.

	ITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional Information - Note conditions or deviations of a factual nature that cannot be addressed elsewhere on the form such as in the comments section of the data set. These must be purely factual in nature and specific to the particular source. Examples of information that may be included in this section are:

- o bescription of unusual stack configuration (to show multiple stacks or stack in relation to roof line); attach drawing, if necessary.
- o References to attachments.
- o Observed or reported changes to the emissions or process during observation that are not noted in the comments area of the form.
- o Additional source identification information.
- H. LATA SET. Opacity readings for the observation period, organized by minute and second. This section also includes the actual date and start and end times for the observation period and space next to each minute of readings for noting relevant comments.

OBSER	VATION	DATE		START	TIME	END TIME
SEC	0	15	30	45		COMMENTS
1						
3						
20						
27						
28	<u>-</u> -			1		
30						

<sup>\*</sup> kequired by Reference Method 9; other items recommended.

Observation Date\* - Enter the date on which the opacity observations were made.

Start Time, End Time\* - Indicate the times at the beginning and the end of the actual observation period. The times may be expressed in 12-hour or 24-hour time (i.e., 8:35 a.m. or 0835); however, 24-hour time tends to be less confusing.

Data Set\* - Spaces are provided on one form for entering an opacity reading every 15 seconds for up to a 30-minute observation period. If observations continue beyond 30 minutes, a second form (and third, etc.) should be used to record additional readings. The readings should be in percent opacity and made to the nearest 5 percent. The readings are entered from left to right for each numbered minute, beginning at the upper left corner of the left-hand column, labeled row "MIN 1" (minute 1) and column "SEC 0" (0 seconds). The next readings are entered consecutively in the spaces labeled MIN 1, SEC 15; MIN 1, SEC 30: MIN 1. SEC 45: MIN 2. SEC 0: MIN 2. SEC 15: etc.

If for any reason, a reading is not made for a particular 15-second period, a dash (-) should be placed in the space showing that the space is not just an oversight. The comment section beside that reading should be used for an explanation of why the reading was missed.

Comments - Spaces for comments are provided next to the data for each minute of opacity readings. These are intended to provide space to note changing observation conditions and/or reasons for missed readings in direct conjunction with the readings themselves. Items to be noted include:

- o Changes in ambient conditions from the time of the start of readings
- o Changes in plume color, behavior, or other characteristics.
- o Presence of interferring plumes from other sources.
- o Changes in observer position and indication that a new form is initiated.
- o Conditions that might interfere with readings or cause them to be biased high or low.
- o Unusual process conditions.
- o Reasons for missed readings.
- I. OBSERVER DATA. Information required to validate the opacity data.

OBSERVER'S NAME (PRINT)	
OBSERVER'S SIGNATURE	DATE
ORGANIZATION	<u> </u>
CERTIFIED BY	DATE

<sup>\*</sup> Required by Reference Method 9; other items recommended.

Observer's Name\* - Print observer's entire name.

Observer's Signature - Self-explanatory.

Date - Enter the date on which the form was signed.

Organization\* - Provide the name of the agency or company that employs the observer.

Certified By - Identify the agency, company, or other organization that conducted the "smoke school" or VE training and certification course where the observer obtained his/her current certification.

Date\* - Provide the date of the current certification.

J. FORMS INTERELATION. Provides space for recording another VE Observation Form number so that forms concerning the same observation can be interrelated.

CONTINUED ON VEO FORM NUMBER		

Continued on VEO Form Number - Fill in the 5-digit number of the VE Observation Form, if any, where the observations from the form in use are continued. Each form of a series that has a form coming after it will have the number of the next form noted in this section.

<sup>\*</sup> Required by Reference Method 9; other items recommended.

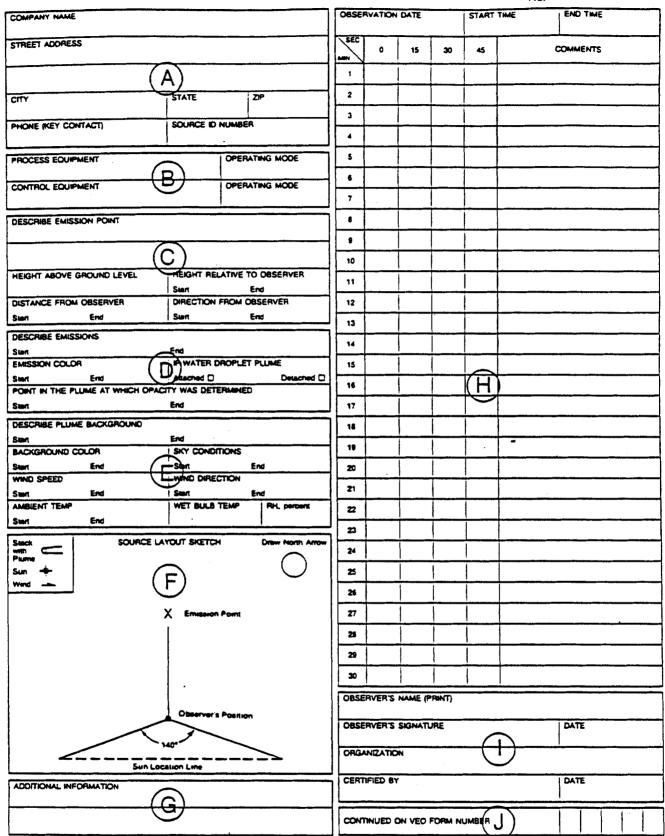


Figure 1. Visible Emission Observation Form with functional sections indicated.

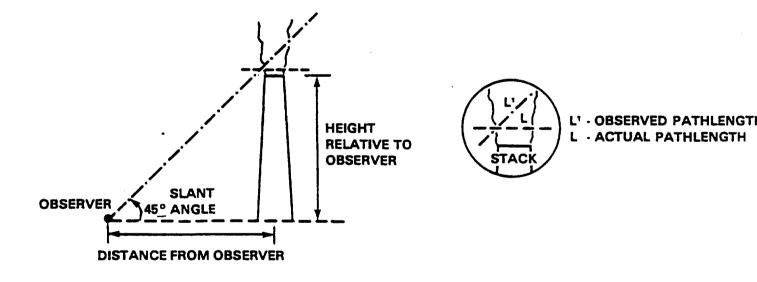


Figure 2. Slant angle relationships.

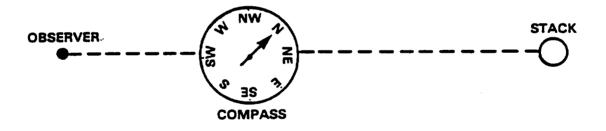


Figure 3. Direction of observation point from observer is NE.

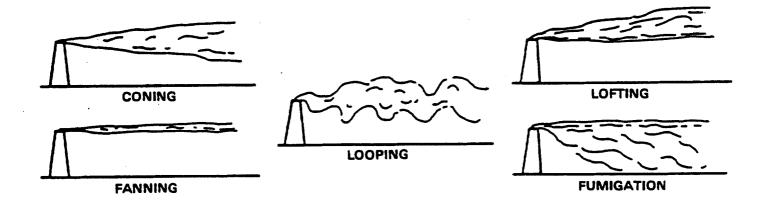
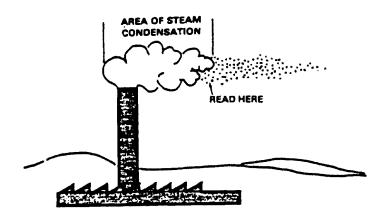
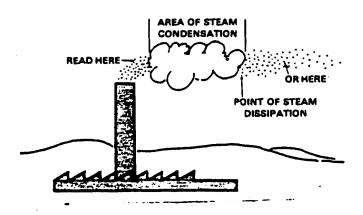


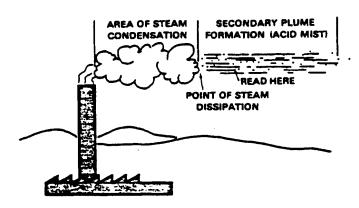
Figure 4. kecommended plume behavior descriptors.



Attached steam plume.



Detached steam plume. In some cases, it may be necessary to make readings at the point of steam dissipation if the plume is more opaque at that point.



Plume from a sulfuric acid plant with detached steam plume. Plume is clear at stack exit. Secondary acid mist is formed in area of steam condensation.

Figure 5. Location for reading opacity under various conditions.

#### VISIBLE EMISSION OBSERVATION FORM

This form is designed to be used in conjunction with EPA Method 9, "Visual Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources." Temporal changes in emission color, plume water droplet content, background color, sky conditions, observer position, etc. should be noted in the comments section adjacent to each minute of readings. Any information not dealt with elsewhere on the form should be noted under additional information. Following are brief descriptions of the type of information that needs to be entered on the form; for a more detailed discussion of each part of the form, refer to "Instructions for Use of Visible Emission Observation Form."

- Company Name full company name, parent company or division or subsidary information, If necessary.
- Street Address street (not mailing or home office) address of facility where VE observation is being made.

Phone (Key Contact) - number for appropriate contact.

Source ID Number - number from NEDS, CDS, agency file, etc.

- Process Equipment, Operating Mode brief description of process equipment (include type of facility) and operating rate, % capacity, and/or mode (e.g., charging, tapping, shut down).
- Control Equipment. Operating Mode specify type of control device(s) and % utilization, control efficiency.
- Describe Emission Point for identification purposes, stack or emission point appearance, location, and geometry; and whether emissions are confined (have a specifically designed outlet) or unconfined (fugitive).
- \* Height Above Ground Level stack or emission point height relative to ground level; can use engineering drawings, Abney level, or clineometer.

Height Relative to Observer - indicate height of emission point relative to the observation point.

- Distance From Observer distance to emission point; can use rangefinder or map.
- \* Direction From Observer direction to emission point; can use compass or map to estimate to eight points of compass.
- Describe Emissions include physical characteristics and plume behavior (e.g., looping, lacy, condensing, fumigating, secondary particle formation, distance plume visible, etc.).
- \* Emission Color gray, brown, white, red, black, etc. Note color changes in comments section.
- \* If Water Droplet Plume Check "attached" if water droplet plume forms prior to exiting stack, and "detached" if water droplet plume forms after exiting stack.
- Point in the Plume at Which Opacity was Determined describe physical location in plume where readings were made (e.g., 1 ft. above stack exit or 10 ft. after dissipation of water plume).
- Describe Plume Background object plume is read against, include texture and atmospheric conditions (e.g., hazy).
- \* Background Color sky blue, gray-white, new leaf green, etc.
- Sky Conditions indicate cloud cover by percentage or by description (clear, scattered, broken, overcast).

- \* Wind Speed record wind speed; can use Beaufort wind scale hand-held anemometer to estimate.
- Wind Direction direction from which wind is blowing; can u compass to estimate to eight points.
- Ambient Temperature in °F or °C.

Wet Bulb Temperature - can be measured using a sling psychrometer

Relative Humidity - can be measured using a sling psychrometer; u local U.S. Weather Bureau measurements only if nearby.

 Source Layout Sketch - include wind direction, sun position, associated stacks, roads, and other landmarks to fully identify location of emission point and observer position.

Draw North Arrow - to determine, point line of sight in direction emission point, place compass beside circle, and draw in arroparallel to compass needle.

 Sun's Location - point line of sight in direction of emission point, mopen upright along sun location line, mark location of sun when pen shadow crosses the observer's position.

Additional Information - factual conditions or deviations n addressed elsewhere on form.

- \* Observation Date date observations conducted.
- Start Time, End Time beginning and end times of observation periode.g., 1635 or 4:35 p.m.).
- Data Set percent opacity to nearest 5%; enter from left to rig starting in left column. Use a second (third, etc.) form, if readin continue beyond 30 minutes. Use dash (-) for readings not made explain in adjacent comments section.

Comments - note changing observation conditions, plume charact eristics, and/or reasons for missed readings.

\* Observer's Name - print in full.

Observer's Signature, Date - sign and date after performing observation.

- \* Organization observer's employer.
- Certified By, Date name of "smoke school" certifying observer a date of most recent certification.

Continued on VEO Form Number - note the 5-digit number of the Observation Form where the observations from the form in use a continued.

<sup>\*</sup> Required by Reference 9; other items recommended

No.

COMPANY NAME			OBSE	RVATION	DATE		START 1	INO.	END T	IME	-
	····		SEC		<u> </u>					<del></del>	
STREET ADDRESS			MIN	0	15	30	45		COMMEN	rts	
			]				<del>  </del>		·····		
СПҮ	STATE	ZIP	2								
PHONE (KEY CONTACT)	SOURCE ID	NUMBER	3								
	L		]   4				ļl				
PROCESS EQUIPMENT		OPERATING MODE	5					···			
CONTROL EQUIPMENT	······································	OPERATING MODE	6 7								
			╣ ├──				-				
DESCRIBE EMISSION POINT			8					···			
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	9								
	T		10								
HEIGHT ABOVE GROUND LEVEL	HEIGHT REI	ATIVE TO OBSERVER	11					_			
DISTANCE FROM OBSERVER	<del>                                     </del>	FROM OBSERVER	12								
Start End	Start	End	] 13								
DESCRIBE EMISSIONS			7				<del>                                     </del>			······································	
Start EMISSION COLOR	End IF WATER O	PROPLET PLUME	15				<del>                                     </del>				
Start End	Attached 🗆	Detached	1	ļ				·			
POINT IN THE PLUME AT WHICH OPAC	TY WAS DET	RMINED	16							· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Start	End		17								
DESCRIBE PLUME BACKGROUND			18								
Start BACKGROUND COLOR	End SKY CONDI	TIONS	19								
Start End	Start	End	20	-							
WIND SPEED	WIND DIREC	CTION	<b>│</b> ├──			<del> </del>			-		
Start End  AMBIENT TEMP	Start WET BULB	End TEMP RH, percent	21					*			
Start End	WEI BULB	TEMP RH, percent	22								
	YOUT SKETCH	1 Down North Assess	23								
with C	TOOT SKETCE	Draw North Arrow	24								
Sun +		$\bigcirc$	25								
Wind ->			26								_
,	∠ Emission	Paint	27	<del> </del>	<u> </u>			*** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			
•	, <u></u>	- ***	28	<u> </u>		-			<del></del>	·	
					<u> </u>	ļ					
			29								
			30								
			OBSE	RVER'S	NAME (P	RINT)					
	Observer's	Position	ORSE	RVER'S	SIGNATI	IRF			DATE		
	, <sub>0</sub> ,	_	ا	i i e navi	STOTAL I				DATE		
<i></i>			ORGA	NIZATIO	N				<del></del>		
Sun Loca	ILION LINE		CERT	FIED BY		_ <del></del>			DATE		
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION											
			CONT	INUED O	N VEO F	ORM N	JMBER				
			J ┗——								

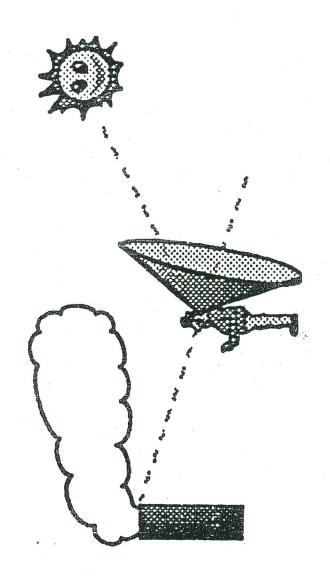
APPROXIMATE ANGLE OF SUN ABOVE HORIZON

(For Solar Time use PST, not PDT)

																																	1		P	and,	•		- Process	
	48	999	63	99	47	37	27	62	59	53	44	35	25	54	52	46	38	53	19	42	40	35	29	70	10	31	30	3 5	5 =	1	7 66	7 6	17	=	3	18	17	14	8	1
aritudes	45	69	9	58	48	37	27	99	62	55	45	35	25	57	55	48	40	30	19	45	43	38	31	21	2	34	33	\$ 3	21	٠ تا د	25	3 7	\$ 5	2 5	5	21	20	17	10	ĸ
1 1011	42	72	89	59	49	37	56	89	2	99	46	35	24	09	57	20	41	31	19	48	46	40	32	22	=	37	35	Q. ;	g :	4 .	+ 00	97	9 6	16	1	24	23	19	13	4
Color Time	(A.M.)	Noon	11	10	6	00	7	Noon	1	10	6	8	7	Noon	11	10	6	82	7	Noon	11	10	6	æ	7	Noon	= :	0	6.	∞ t	1	Noon	= 5	2 0	ν &	Noon	11	10	6	80
	Date	June 21	٥	12			5	May 21 or				e e		April 21 or	August 21		the guidelike			March 21 or	Sept 21	1	7-1			Feb 21 or	Oct 21	,				Jan 21 or	Nov 21			Dec 21		A.Prasov and		

Latitudes:
Seattle 48
Portland 46
Eugene 44
Medford 42

The angle defined by the plume, the observer, and the sun must be greater than 110 degrees.



# Recommendations:

During May, June, July and August, avoid making observations high in the sky, try to reduce the viewing angle and keep the one or two hours either side of solar noon. When the sun is sun directly at your back.

## RINGELMANN SMOKE CHART

(Revision of IC 7718)

By Staff, Bureau of Mines



### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

**BUREAU OF MINES** 

May 1967

# RINGELMANN SMOKE CHART

(Revision of IC 7718)

By Staff, Bureau of Mines

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* \* information circular 8333



# UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR Stewart L. Udall, Secretary

BUREAU OF MINES Walter R. Hibbard, Jr., Director This publication has been cataloged as follows:

### U.S. Bureau of Mines

Ringelmann smoke chart. [Washington] U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Mines [1967]

4 p. (U. S. Bureau of Mines. Information circular 8333)

Revision of I. C. 7718: Kudlich, Rudolf. Ringelmann smoke chart. 1955.

- 1. Smoke prevention. I. Ringelmann, Maximilian, 1861-
- II. Kudlich, Rudolf. III. Title. (Series)

TN23.U71 no. 8333 622.06173

U. S. Dept. of the Int. Library

### CONTENTS

	Page
stract	1
roduction	1
scription and method of preparing the chart	2
e of chart	2
ngelmann-chart reading	4

### RINGELMANN SMOKE CHART

(Revision of IC 7718)

by

Staff, Bureau of Mines<sup>1</sup>

### **ABSTRACT**

The Ringelmann Smoke Chart fulfills an important need in smoke abatement work and in certain problems in the combustion of fuels. A knowledge of its history and method of preparation is, therefore, of interest to many. Since instructions on its use are not shown on the recent edition of the chart, those included in this revision of the previous Bureau of Mines publication now are a necessary complement to the chart. More detail regarding the use of the chart is included than was given in the earlier version.

### INTRODUCTION

The Ringelmann Smoke Chart, giving shades of gray by which the density of columns of smoke rising from stacks may be compared, was developed by Professor Maximilian Ringelmann of Paris. Ringelmann, born in 1861, was professor of agricultural engineering at l'Institute National Agronomique and Director de la Station d'Essais de Machines in Paris in 1888, and held those positions for many years thereafter.

The chart apparently was introduced into the United States by William Kent in an article published in Engineering News of November 11, 1897, with a comment that he had learned of it in a private communication from a Bryan Donkin of London. It was said to have come into somewhat extensive use in Europe by that time. Kent proposed in 1899 that it be accepted as the standard measure of smoke density in the standard code for power-plant testing that was being formulated by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

The Ringelmann Chart was used by the engineers of the Technologic Branch of the U.S. Geological Survey (which later formed the nucleus of the present Bureau of Mines) in their studies of smokeless combustion beginning at St. Louis in 1904, and by 1910, it had been recognized officially in the smoke ordinance for Boston passed by the Massachusetts Legislature.

The chart is now used as a device for determining whether emissions of smoke are within limits or standards of permissibility (statutes and ordinances) established and expressed with reference to the chart. It is widely used by law-enforcement or compliance officers in jurisdictions that have adopted standards based upon the chart.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Office of the Director of Coal Research, Washington, D.C.

In 1908, copies of the chart were prepared by the Technologic Branch of the Geological Survey for use by its fuel engineers and for public distribution. Upon its organization in 1910, the Bureau of Mines assumed this service together with the other fuel-testing activities of the Technologic Branch.

### DESCRIPTION AND METHOD OF PREPARING THE CHART

The Ringelmann system is virtually a scheme whereby graduated shades of gray, varying by five equal steps between white and black, may be accurately reproduced by means of a rectangular grill of black lines of definite width and spacing on a white background. The rule given by Professor Ringelmann by which the charts may be reproduced is as follows:

Card 0—All white.

Card 1—Black lines 1 mm thick, 10 mm apart, leaving white spaces 9 mm square.

Card 2—Lines 2.3 mm thick, spaces 7.7 mm square.

Card 3—Lines 3.7 mm thick, spaces 6.3 mm square.

Card 4—Lines 5.5 mm thick, spaces 4.5 mm square.

Card 5—All black.

The chart, as distributed by the Bureau of Mines, provides the shades of cards 1, 2, 3, and 4 on a single sheet, which are known as Ringelmann No. 1, 2, 3, and 4, respectively. A copy of the chart is included in this report.

### **USE OF CHART**

Many municipal, state, and federal regulations prescribe smoke-density limits based on the Ringelmann Smoke Chart, as published by the Bureau of Mines. Although the chart was not originally designed for regulatory purposes, it is presently used for this purpose in many jurisdictions where the results obtained are accepted as legal evidence.

While the chart still serves a useful purpose, it should be remembered that the data obtained by its use is empirical in nature and has definite limitations. The apparent darkness or opacity of a stack plume depends upon the concentration of the particulate matter in the effluent, the size of the particulate, the depth of the smoke column being viewed, natural lighting conditions such as the direction of the sun relative to the observer, and the color of the particles. Since unburned carbon is a principal coloring material in a smoke column from a furnace using coal or oil, the relative shade is a function of the combustion efficiency.

While the Ringelmann Smoke Chart has many limitations, it gives good practical results in the hands of well-trained operators. However, it is questionable whether results should be expressed in fractional units because of variations in physical conditions and in the judgement of the observers.

To use the chart, it is supported on a level with the eye, at such a distance from the observer that the lines on the chart merge into shades of gray, and as nearly as possible in line with the stack. The observer glances from the smoke, as it issues from the stack, to the chart and notes the number of the chart most nearly corresponding with the shade of the smoke, then records this number with the time of observation. A clear stack is recorded as No. 0, and 100 percent black smoke as No. 5.

To determine average smoke emission over a relatively long period of time, such as an hour, observations are usually repeated at one-fourth or one-half minute intervals. The readings are then reduced to the total equivalent of No. 1 smoke as a standard. No. 1 smoke being considered as 20 percent dense, the percentage "density" of the smoke for the entire period of observation is obtained by the formula:

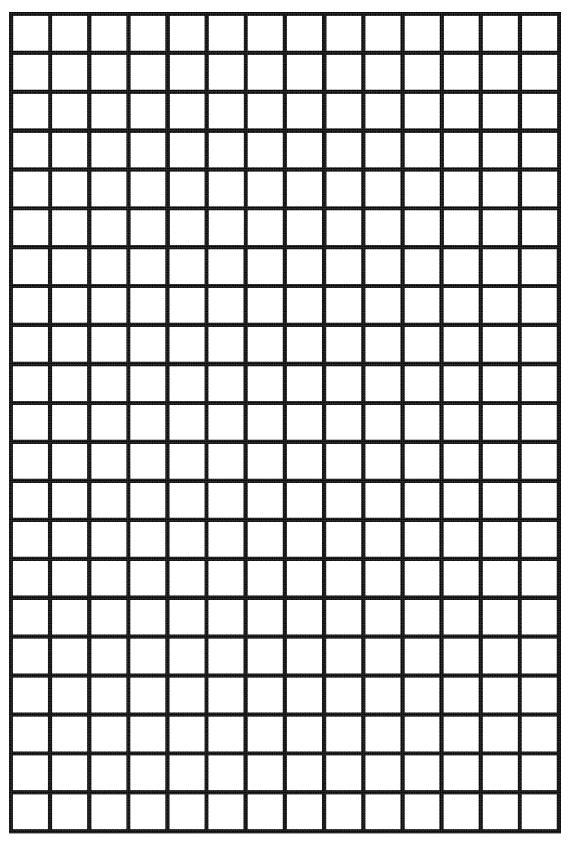
Equivalent units of No. 1 smoke  $\times 0.20 \times 100$  = percentage smoke density. Number of observations

A convenient form for recording and computing the percentage of smoke density appears at the end of this report. This procedure is often used on acceptance tests of fuel-burning equipment.

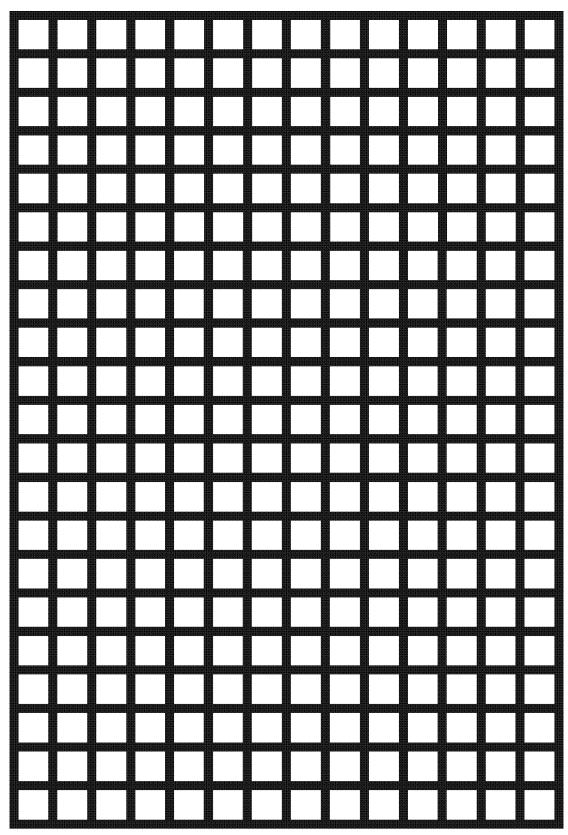
The timing and extent of observations made for the purpose of determining compliance with a local smoke abatement ordinance depends upon the wording and smoke limitations of the ordinance.

### RINGELMANN-CHART READING

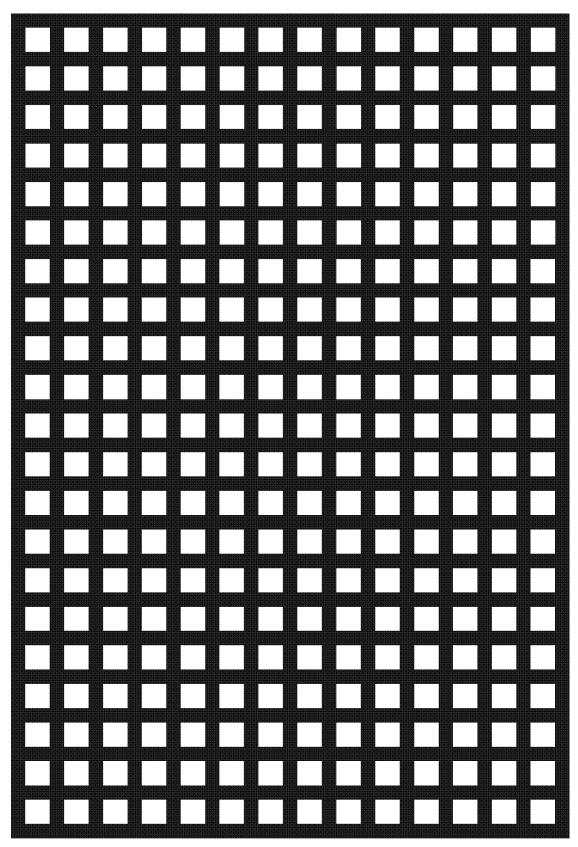
					]	Locati	ion .				
				Но	ur	9:00	- 10	00 a.i	m	Da	te
9		0	1/4	1/2	3/4		0	1/4	1/2	3/4	Point of observation
	0	-	-	-	-	30	1	1	1	1	]
	1	-	-	-	-	31	1	1	1	1	
	2	ı	-	-	-	32	-	-	-	-	Distance to stack
	3	1	1	1	1	33	-	-	-	-	
	4	1	1	1	1	34	-	-	-	-	Direction of stack
	5	2	2	2	2	35	1	1	1	1	1
	6	2	3	3	3	36	1	1	1	1	Direction of wind
	7	3	3	3	3	37	1	1	1	1	<b>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</b>
	8	2	2	1	1	38	1	1	-	-	Velocity of wind
	9	1	1	-	-	39	-	-	-	-	Equiv. No. 1 Units
	10	-	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	<u> </u>
	11	-	-	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	Units No. 535
	12	-	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	
	13	-	-	-	-	43	-	-	-	-	$\dots$ Units No. 4 $\dots$ $ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	14	-	-	-	-	44	1	1	2	2	1
	15	-	-	-	-	45	2	2	3	3	27. Units No. 3
	16	-	-	-	-	46	3	3	3	3	
	17	-	-	-	-	47	3	3	4	3	. 34. Units No. 2
	18	-	-	-	-	48	2	2	2	2	- Onits No. 2
	19	2	2	2	2	49	2	2	2	2	Units No. 152
	20	2	2	2	2	50	2	1	1	1	
	21	2	2	2	2	51	1	1	1	1	113 Units No. 00
	22	3	3	3	3	52	1	1	1	-	240
	23	3	4	4	4	53	-	-	-	-	Units 264
	24	4	5	5	5	54	-	-	-	-	4
	25	5	5	5	5	55	<u> </u>	-	-	-	$-\frac{264}{240} \times 20 \text{ pct} =$
	26	4	4	3	3	56	-	-	-	-	
	27	3	3	3	3	57	-	-	-	-	22 pct Smoke density
28 2 2 1 1 58								-	-	-	4
	29	1	1	1	1	59	-	-	-	-	
					Ol	serve	er				
					Cł	necked	d by.				



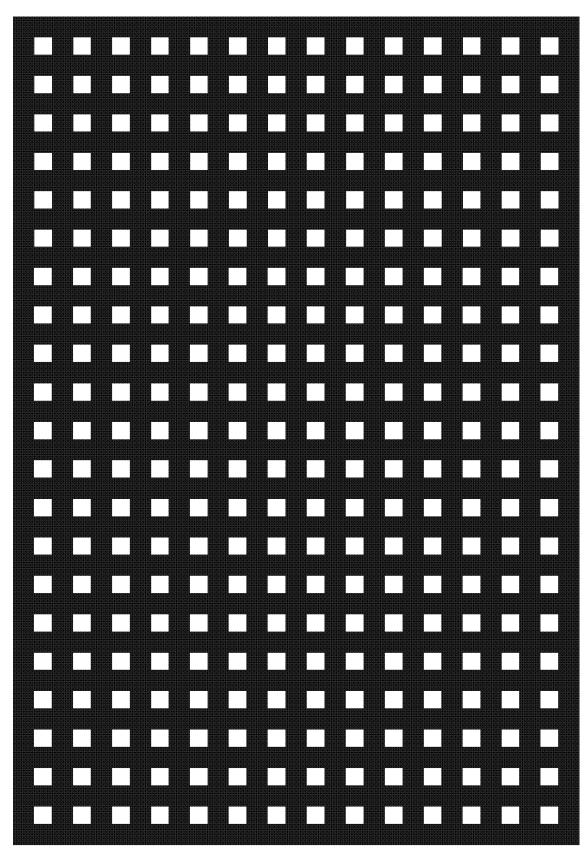
1. EQUIVALENT TO 20 PERCENT BLACK



2. EQUIVALENT TO 40 PERCENT BLACK



3. EQUIVALENT TO 60 PERCENT BLACK



4. EQUIVALENT TO 80 PERCENT BLACK

United States Environmental Protection Agency Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory Research Triangle Park NC 27711

Research and Development

EPA-600/4-77-027b Feb. 1984



Quality Assurance
Handbook for
Air Pollution
Measurement
Systems: Volume III.
Stationary Source
Specific Methods

Addition Section 3.12

i

Section		Pages	Date
	Purpose and Overview of the Quality Assurance Handbook	3	1-04-82
3.0	General Aspects of Quality Assurance for Stationary Source Emission Testing Programs		
3.0.1 3.0.2	Planning the Test Program General Factors Involved	11 2	5-01-79 5-01-79
3.0.3	in Stationary Source Testing Chain-of-Custody Procedure for Source Sampling	7	5-01-79
3.0.4	Traceability Protocol for Establishing True Concen- tration of Gases Used for Calibration and Audits of Continuous Source Emission	3	6-15-78
3.0.5	Monitors (Protocol No. 1) Specific Procedures to Assess Accuracy of Reference Methods Used for SPNSS	Currently un developme	
3.0.6	Specific Procedures to Assess Accuracy of Reference Methods Used for NESHAP	Currently un developme	
3.0.7	Interpretation and Application of CEM Precision and Accuracy Data	Currently un developme	
3.1	Method 2 — Determination of Stack Gas Velocity and Volumetric Flow Rate		
3.1.1	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	15	1-15-80
3.1.2 3.1.3	Calibration of Apparatus Presampling Operations	21 7	1-15-80 1-15-80
3.1.4	On-Site Measurements	12	1-15-80
3.1.5 3.1.6	Postsampling Operations Calculations	3 4	1-15-80 1-15-80
3.1.7	Maintenance	1	1-15-80
3.1.8 3.1.9	Auditing Procedure Recommended Standards for Establishing Traceability	5 1	1-15-80 1-15-80
3.1.10	Reference Method	11	1-15-80
3.1.11 3.1.12	References Data Forms	2 8	1-15-80 1-15-80
3.2	Method 3 — Determination of Carbon Dioxide, Oxygen, Excess Air, and Dry Molecular Weight		
3.2.1	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	15	1-15-80
3.2.2	Calibration of Apparatus	4	1-15-80
3.2.3 3.2.4	Presampling Operations On-Site Measurements	6 12	1-15-80 1-15-80
3.2.5	Postsampling Operations	2	1-15-80
3.2.6	Calculations	3	1-15-80

Section	·	Pages	Date
3.2.7	Maintenance	1	1-15-80
3.2.8	Auditing Procedure	5	1-15-80
3.2.9	Recommended Standards for	1	1-15-80
3.2.10	Establishing Traceability Reference Method	3	1-15-80
3.2.11	References	1	1-15-80
3.2.12	Data Forms	6	1-15-80
3.3	Method 4 — Determination of Moisture in Stack Gases		
3.3.1	Procurement of Apparatus	9	1-15-80
3.3.2	and Supplies Calibration of Apparatus	19	1-15-80
3.3.3	Presampling Operations	7	1-15-80
3.3.4	On-Site Measurements	10	1-15-80
3.3.5	Postsampling Operations	4	1-15-80
3.3.6	Calculations	8	1-15-80
3.3.7	Maintenance	3	1-15-80
3.3.8	Auditing Procedure	4	1-15-80
3.3.9	Recommended Standards for	1	1-15-80
0.040	Establishing Traceability	r	4 45 00
3.3.10	Reference Method	5	1-15-80
3.3.11	References Data Forms	1 14	1-15-80
3.3.12		14	1-15-80
3.4	Method 5 — Determination of Particulate Emissions from Stationary Sources		
3.4.1	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	15	1-15-80
3.4.2	Calibration of Apparatus	22	1-15-80
3.4.3	Presampling Operations	20	1-15-80
3.4.4	On-Site Measurements	19	1-15-80
3.4.5	Postsampling Operations	15	1-15-80
3.4.6	Calculations	10	1-15-80
3.4.7	Maintenance	3	1-15-80
3.4.8	Auditing Procedure	7	1-15-80
3.4.9	Recommended Standards for	1	1-15-80
	Establishing Traceability		
3.4.10	Reference Method	6	1-15-80
3.4.11	References	2	1-15-80
3.4.12	Data Forms	21	1-15-80
3.5	Method 6 — Determination of Sulfur Dioxide Emissions from Stationary Sources		
3.5.1	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	6	5-01-79
3.5.2	Calibration of Apparatus	6	5-01-79
3.5.3	Presampling Operations	3	5-01-79
3.5.4	On-Site Measurements	7	5-01-79
3.5.5	Postsampling Operations	7	5-01-79
3.5.6	Calculations	2	5-01-79
3.5.7	Maintenance	1	5-01-79
3.5.8	Auditing Procedure	3	5-01-79
3.5.9	Recommended Standards for	1	5-01-79
	Establishing Traceability		_

Section	·	Pages	Date
3.5.10 3.5.11 3.5.12	Reference Method References Data Forms	4 1 13	5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79
3.6	Method 7 — Determination of Nitrogen Oxide Emissions from Stationary Sources		
3.6.1	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	5	5-01-79
3.6.2 3.6.3 3.6.4 3.6.5 3.6.6	Calibration of Apparatus Presampling Operations On-Site Measurements Postsampling Operations Calculations	5 5 8 5 4	5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79
3.6.7 3.6.8 3.6.9	Maintenance Auditing Procedure Recommended Standards for Establishing Traceability	1 4 1	5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79
3.6.10 3.6.11 3.6.12	Reference Method References Data Forms	5 1 13	5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79
3.7	Method 8 — Determination of Sulfuric Acid Mist and Sulfur Dioxide Emissions from Stationary Sources		
3.7.1	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	7	5-01-79
3.7.2 3.7.3 3.7.4 3.7.5 3.7.6 3.7.7 3.7.8 3.7.9	Calibration of Apparatus Presampling Operations On-Site Measurements Postsampling Operations Calculations Maintenance Auditing Procedure Recommended Standards for Establishing Traceability	10 4 10 9 6 2 3 1	5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79
3.7.10 3.7.11 3.7.12	Reference Method References Data Forms	5 1 17	5-01-79 5-01-79 5-01-79
3.8	Method 10 — Determination of Carbon Monoxide Emissions from Stationary Sources		
3.8.1	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	13	1-04-82
3.8.2 3.8.3 3.8.4 3.8.5 3.8.6 3.8.7 3.8.8 3.8.9	Calibration of Apparatus Presampling Operations On-Site Measurements Postsampling Operations Calculations Maintenance Auditing Procedure Recommended Standards for Establishing Traceability	18 6 12 5 3 2 7	1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82
3.8.10 3.8.11 3.8.12	Reference Method References Data Forms	3 2 11	1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82

	rabio or contonto (contin	aoa,	
Section		Pages	Date
3.9	Method 13B — Determination of Total Fluoride Emissions from Stationary Sources (Specific-Ion Electrode Method)		
3.9.1	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	20	1-04-82
3.9.2 3.9.3 3.9.4 3.9.5 3.9.6 3.9.7 3.9.8 3.9.9	Calibration of Apparatus Presampling Operations On-Site Measurements Postsampling Operations Calculations Maintenance Auditing Procedures Recommended Standards for	25 6 21 19 7 3 8	1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82 1-04-82
3.9.10	Establishing Traceability Reference Method	2	1-04-82
3.9.11	References	1	1-04-82
3.9.12	Data Forms	22	1-04-82
3.10	Method 13A — Determination of Total Fluoride Emissions from Stationary Sources (SPADNS Zirconium Lake Method)		
3.10.1	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	13	1-04-82
3.10.2	Calibration of Apparatus	5	1-04-82
3.10.3	Presampling Operations	3	1-04-82
3.10.4	On-Site Measurements	3	1-04-82 1-04-82
3.10.5 3.10.6	Postsampling Operations Calculations	18 7	1-04-82
3.10.7	Maintenance	2	1-04-82
3.10.8	Auditing Procedures	1	1-04-82
3.10.9	Recommended Standards for Establishing Traceability	1	1-04-82
3.10.10	Reference Method	5	1-04-82
3.10.11	References	1	1-04-82 1-04-82
3.10.12	Data Forms	6	1-04-62
3.11	Method 17 — Determination of Particulate Emissions from Stationary Sources (In-Stack Filtration Method)		
3.11.1	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	9	1-04-82
3.11.2	Calibration of Apparatus	2	1-04-82
3.11.3	Presampling Operations	3	1-04-82
3.11.4	On-Site Measurements	6	1-04-82
3.11.5	Postsampling Operations	1 1	1-04-82 1-04-82
3.11.6 3.11.7	Calculations Maintenance	2	1-04-82
3.11.8	Auditing Procedure	2	1-04-82
3.11.9	Recommended Standards for	1	1-04-82
	Establishing Traceability		
3.11.10	Reference Method	11	1-04-82
3.11.11	References	1	1-04-82 1-04-82
3.11.12	Data Forms	·	1-04-02

Section		Pages	Date
3.12	Method 9 — Visible Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources		
3.12.1	Certification and Training of Observers	5	4-20-83
3.12.2	Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies	2	4-20-83
3.12.3	Preobservation Operations	2	4-20-83
3.12.4	On-Site Field Observations	18	4-20-83
3.12.5	Postobservation Operations	2	4-20-83
3.12.6	Calculations	7	4-20-83
3.12.7	Auditing Procedures	2	4-20-83
3.12.8	Reference Method	5	4-20-83
3.12.9	References and Bibliography	1	4-20-83
3.12.10	Data Forms	9	4-20-83

United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

1

Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory Research Triangle Park NC 27711

Research and Development

EPA-600/4-77-027b Feb. 1984



# Section 3.12 Method 9—Visible Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources

### **Outline**

Section	Documentation	of Pages
Summary	3.12.0	2
Method Highlights	3.12.0	2
Method Description		
<ol> <li>Certification and Training of</li> </ol>		
Observers	3.12.1	5
2. Procurement of Apparatus and		
Supplies	3.12.2	2
3. Preobservation Operations	3.12.3	2
4. On-Site Field Observations	3.12.4	18
5. Postobservation Operations	3.12.5	2
6. Calculations	3.12.6	7
7. Auditing Procedures	3.12.7	2
8. Reference Method	3.12.8	5
<ol><li>References and Bibliography</li></ol>	3.12.9	1
10. Data Forms	3.12.10	9

### Summary

Many stationary sources discharge plume-shaped visible emissions into the atmosphere. Method 9 (EPA Reference Method) is used to determine the opacity of this plume by qualified observers. The method includes procedures for the training and certification of observers and procedures to be used by these observers in the field to determine plume opacity. This section of the Quality Assurance (QA) Handbook primarily concerns procedures used by the observers. Only Section 3.12.1 reviews the training and certification procedures, which are described in Reference 1.

The appearance of a plume as viewed by an observer depends upon a number of variables, some of which may be controllable and some of which may not be controllable in the field. Variables which can be controlled to an extent to which they no longer exert a significant influence upon plume appearance include: angle of the observer with respect to the plume; angle of the observer with respect to the sun; point of observation of attached and detached steam plumes and angle of the observer with respect to a plume emitted from a rectangular stack with a large length to width ratio. The

method includes specific criteria applicable to these variables.

Other variables which may not be controllable in the field are luminescence and color contrast between the plume and the background against which the plume is viewed. These variables exert an influence upon the appearance of a plume as viewed by an observer, and can affect the ability of the observer to accurately assign opacity values to the observed plume. Research studies of plume opacity have demonstrated that a plume is most visible and presents the greatest apparent opacity when viewed against a contrasting background. It follows from this, and is confirmed by field trials, that the opacity of a plume, viewed under conditions where a contrasting background is present can be assigned with the greatest degree of accuracy. However, the potential for a positive error is also the greatest when a plume is viewed under such contrasting conditions. Under conditions presenting a less contrasting background, the apparent opacity of a plume is less and approaches zero as the color and luminescence contrast decrease toward zero. As a result, significant negative bias and negative errors can be made when a plume is viewed under less contrasting conditions. A negative bias decreases rather than increases the possibility that a plant operator will be cited for a violation of opacity standards due to observer

Method 9 is applicable for the determination of the opacity of emissions from stationary sources pursuant to 60.11(b). Studies have been undertaken to determine the magnitude of positive errors that qualified observers can make while reading plumes under contrasting conditions and using the procedures specified in Method 9. The results of these studies, which involve a total of 769 sets of 25 readings each, are as follows:

- In the case of black plumes, 100 percent of the sets were read with positive error of less than 7.5 percent opacity; 99 percent were read with a positive error of less than 5 percent opacity.
- In the case of white plumes, 99
  percent of the sets were read
  with a positive error (higher
  values) of less than 7.5 percent
  opacity; 95 percent were read
  with a positive error of less than
  5 percent opacity.

The positive observational error associated with an average of twenty-five readings is therefore established. The accuracy of the method must be taken into account when determining possible violations of applicable opacity standards.

Note: Proper application of Method 9 by control agency personnel in determining the compliance status of sources subject to opacity standards often involves a number of administrative and technical procedural steps not specifically addressed in the Federal Register method. Experience has shown these steps are necessary to lay a proper foundation for any subsequent enforcement action. To clearly delineate items that are EPA procedural policy and requirements of the Method 9 from additional quality assurance procedures, a wording scheme was developed. All of Sections 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 3.12.6, and 3.12.7 are suggested quality assurance procedures except where noted as EPA policy or Federal Register citings. Section 3.12.4 notes EPA requirements with directive statements using words such as shall, should, and must. QA procedures are noted either with suggestive statements using words such as recommended, suggested, and beneficial or by stating that the entire subsection is recommended. The use of these QA procedures should provide a more consistent program, improved observer effectiveness and efficiency, and improved data documentation.

### Method Highlights

Section 3.12 primarily describes Method 9 procedures for the determination of plume opacity. Section 3.12.1 briefly reviews the quality assurance procedures to be used in the observer training and certification procedures described in detail in Reference 1. The remaining sections describe the field procedures.

Section 3.12.10 provides blank data forms recommended for use by the observer and other personnel, as required. Partially completed forms are included in Sections 3.12.1 through 3.12.7 of the Method Description. Each form in Section 3.12.10 has a subtitle (e.g., Method 9, Figure 2.1) to allow easy reference to the corresponding completed form.

The following paragraphs present a brief discussion of the contents of this section of the QA Handbook.

1. Certification and Training of Observers The primary purpose of this

section is to provide a brief summary of the certification and training procedures described in Reference 1. It includes a definition and a brief history of opacity, and it discusses observer training procedures and certification and recertification of observers

- 2. Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies Section 3.12.2 presents specifications criteria and design features to aid the procurement of useful equipment that would provide good quality visible emissions data. The following are some recommended equipment items not specifically required by Method 9: watch, compass, range finder, Abney level or clinometer, sling psychrometer, binoculars, camera, safety equipment, clipboard, and accessories. Table 2.1 summarizes the quality assurance aspects of equipment procurement.
- 3. Preobservation Operations
  Section 3.12.3 summarizes the
  preobservation activities: gathering
  facility information, providing prior
  notification, establishing protocol, and
  performing equipment checks. Table
  3.1 summarizes these procedures.
- On-Site Field Observations Section 3.12.4 contains detailed procedures for determining the visible emissions (VE). This section not only includes the recommended procedures for performing the perimeter survey, plant entry, and VE determination; it also contains a subsection on special observation problems. This subsection explains how to take VE readings under less than ideal conditions (e.g., when the observer position is restricted). The main feature of this section is the presentation of detailed instructions on how to complete the recommended VE data form, and examples of completed forms.
- 5. Postobservation Operations
  Section 3.12.5 presents a brief
  discussion concerning the data
  reporting procedures, data summary,
  data validation, and equipment check.
  Section 3.12.6 contains a discussion
  of the calculations required for
  completing the data forms and
  reports. It also includes procedures for
  calculating the path length through
  the plume and for predicting steam
  plume formation by use of a
  psychrometric chart and pertinent
  measurements.
- **6.** Auditing Procedures Section 3.12.7 recommends performance and system audits for use with field VE determinations. The two performance

3

audits are an audit by senior observer/supervisor and a data calculation audit. A system audit is suggested, along with a Method 9 checklist, as shown in Figure 7.1. Table 7.1 summarizes the quality assurance activities for audits.

- 7. References and Bibliography Sections 3.12.8 and 3.12.9 contain the Method 9 and suggested references and bibliography.
- 8. Data Forms Section 3.12.10 provides blank data forms which can be taken from the QA Handbook for field use or serve as the basis of a revised form to be used by the Agency. Partially completed forms are included in the corresponding section of the QA Handbook.

### 1.0 Certification and Training of Observers

The purpose of this section is to summarize the content of the QA manual for VE training programs.\(^1\) Since the observer must be properly certified or a qualified VE reader in order to have his/her opacity reading accepted, it is important that he/she fully understand this phase of his/her training.

# 1.1 Definition and Brief History of Opacity

The VE evaluation system evolved from the concept developed by Maximillian Ringelmann in the late 1800's, in which a chart with calibrated black grids on a white background was used to measure black smoke emissions from coal-fired boilers. The Ringelmann Chart was adopted by the U.S. Bureau of Mines in the early 1900's and was used extensively in efforts to assess and control emissions. In the early 1950's, the Ringelmann concept was expanded to other colors of smoke by the introduction of the concept of 'equivalent opacity.'

The Federal government has discontinued the use of Ringelmann numbers in EPA Method 9 procedures for New Source Performance Standards (NSPS). Current procedures are based solely on opacity. Although some State regulations still specify the use of the Ringelmann Chart to evaluate black and gray plumes, the general trend is toward reading all emissions in percent opacity.

In practice, the evaluation of opacity by the human eye is a complex phenomenon and is not completely understood. However, it is well documented that visible emissions can be assessed accurately and with good reproducibility by properly trained/certified observers.

The relationships between light transmittance, plume opacity, Ringlemann number, and optical density are presented in Table 1.1. A

literal definition of plume opacity is the degree to which the transmission of light is reduced or the degree to which visibility of a background as viewed through the diameter of a plume is reduced. In terms of physical optics, opacity is dependent upon transmittance ( $I/I_0$ ) through the plume, where  $I_0$  is the incident light flux and I is the light flux leaving the plume along the same light path. Percent opacity is defined as follows:

Percent opacity =  $(1-1/I_0) \times 100$ . Many factors influence plume opacity readings: particle density, particle refractive index, particle size distribution, particle color, plume background, path length, distance and relative elevation to stack exit, sun angle, and lighting conditions. Particle size is particularly significant; particles decrease light transmission by both scattering and direct absorption. Thus, particles with diameters approximately equal to the wavelength of visible light (0.4 to 0.7 μm) have the greatest scattering effect and cause the highest opacity.

### 1.2 Training of Observer

Field inspectors and observers are required to maintain their opacity evaluation skills by periodically participating in a rigorous VE certification program. Accordingly, EPA's Stationary Source Compliance Division (SSCD) and Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory (EMSL) have provided the QA training document¹ to individuals who conduct VE training and certification programs. This section summarizes the training program.

1.2.1 Frequency of Training Sessions
Certification schools should be scheduled at least twice per year since Method 9 requires a semiannual recertification. It is highly recommended that training be an

integral part of the certification program. A spring/fall schedule is preferable because of weather considerations. Certifying previous graduates while the smoke school is in session is more efficient and less costly than scheduling a separate session.

1.2.2 Classroom Training — The training is accomplished most effectively by holding an intensive 1-or 2-day classroom lecture/discussion session. Although this training is not required, it is highly recommended for the following reasons:

 Increases the VE observer's knowledge and confidence for the day-to-day field practice and application.

Reduces training time required to achieve certification.

 Trains the smoke reader in the proper recording and presentation of data that will withstand the rigors of litigation and strengthens an agency's compliance and enforcement program.

 Provides a forum for the periodic exchange of technical ideas and information.

Some states require classroom training for initial certification only. It is recommended, however, that observers attend the classroom training at 3-year intervals to review proper field observation techniques and method changes and to participate in the exchange of ideas and new information.

1.2.3 Lecture Material — Example lecture material for a thorough training program is presented in Section 3.1 and Appendix A of Reference 1. A typical six-lecture classroom training program consists of the following:

Lecture 1—Background, principles, and theory of opacity.

Lecture 2—Sources of VE's,
presented by someone
thoroughly familiar with
source conditions,
related particle
characteristics, and
opacity reading
procedures and
problems.

Lecture 3—Proper procedures for conducting field observations under a variety of conditions.

Table 1.1. Comparison of Light, Extinction Terms

Light transmission, %	Optical density units	Plume opacity, %	Ringelmann number
0	N/Aª	100	5
20	0.70	80	4
40	0.40	60	<i>3</i>
60	0.22	40	2
<i>80</i>	0.10	20	1
100	0.00	0	0

aN/A = not applicable.

Lecture 4-Influence and impact of meteorology on plume behavior.

Lecture 5-Legal aspects of VE and opacity measurements.

Lecture 6—Actual observation/testing procedures.

1.2.4 Training Equipment — An integral part of the training program is the design and operation of the smoke generator and its associated transmissometer, as specified in Method 9 (reproduced in Section 3.12.8). Such a program is essential because proper observer certification cannot take place without the proper equipment. Section 4 of Reference 1 presents performance specifications and operating procedures for smoke generators which, if followed under a good QA program, will ensure nationwide uniformity and consistency with Method 9 criteria.

The design and operation of the smoke generator has evolved significantly since the mid-1960's. The basic components of the smoke generator now include:

- 1. Black and white smoke generating units,
- 2. Fan and stack,
- 3. Transmissometer system, and
- 4. Control panel and strip chart recorder.

Table 1.2 lists the design and performance specifications for the smoke generator. It must generate smoke with an opacity range of 0 to 100 percent and be sufficiently accurate to allow the operator to control and stabilize the opacity of the smoke. It is recommended that the generator also achieve and hold opacities in 5 percent increments at  $\pm 2$  percent for a minimum of 5 s.

White smoke is produced by dispensing, at regulated rates, No. 2 fuel oil into the propane-heated vaporization chamber. The opacity varies in proportion to the volume of fuel oil vaporized and is regulated by adjusting the flow of fuel oil.

Black smoke is produced by the incomplete combustion of toluene in the double-wall combustion chamber. The toluene flowrate is also controlled by valves and flowmeters.

2

1.2.5 Equipment Calibration Procedures - Detailed calibration procedures are included in a QA procedures manual for VE training programs.1 The generator transmissometers must be calibrated every six months or after each repair. The National Bureau of Standards (NBS) traceable standards (optical filters) for linearity response are available from Quality Assurance Division, **Environmental Monitoring Systems** Laboratory, U.S. EPA, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27711. It is strongly recommended that the calibration be performed before and after each certification course to ascertain whether any significant drift or deviation has occurred during the training period. The "zero and span" check must be repeated before and after each test run. If the drift exceeds 1 percent opacity after a typical 30min test run, the instrument must be corrected to 0 and 100 percent of scale before resuming the testing.

All of the smoke generator performance verification procedures (e.g., repair and maintenance work, spectral response checks, calibration check, and response time checks) should be documented in writing and dated: a bound logbook is highly recommended. These records become part of the permanent files on the VE training program.

- 1.2.6 Setup, Operating, and Shutdown Procedures — Detailed procedures and a parts list are given in Section 4.4 of Reference 1.
- 1.2.7 Storage and Maintenance of the Smoke Generator - Proper storage and maintenance procedures are essential for smoke generators to increase their useful operating life and to provide reliability.
- 1.2.8 Common Problems, Hazards, and Corrective Actions - The generator has hot surfaces that can cause serious burns. It is

Table 1.2. Smoke Generator Design and Performance Specifications

Pa<u>rameter</u> Performance Light source Incandescent lamp operated at  $\pm 5\%$  of nominal rated voltage Photocell spectral response Photopic (daylight spectral response of the human eye) Angle of view 15° maximum total angle 15° maximum total angle Angle of projection Calibration error ±3% opacity, maximum Zero and span drift ±1% opacity, 30 min 5 s, maximum Response time

recommended that attendees be advised to stay away from the generator during training and test runs. It is also recommended that gas and fuel lines be correctly checked for leaks prior to each use of the generator to prevent fire and explosive hazards to the operator and nearby attendees.

Occasional breakdowns or malfunctions of the generator usually occur at the most inopportune times. The problem must be diagnosed and repairs made expeditiously to provide the proper training and maintain the interest of the course attendees. Some common malfunctions are listed in Section 4 of the QA training manual.1

### Certification of Observer 1.3

This section summarizes the certification part of the training program. The first part of the certification program is to acclimate the smoke readers. The following procedure is recommended. Both black and white plumes are produced at certain fevels, and during this production, the opacity values are announced. After some standards exposure, four plumes are presented to the trainee for evaluation. The correct values of the four plumes are announced to provide the trainee with immediate feedback. The majority of the trainees should be ready to take the test after a few sets. Certification runs are made in blocks of 50 readings (25 black smoke and 25 white smoke). The trainees who successfully meet the criteria receive a letter of certification and a copy of their qualification form. The school retains the original of the qualification form for a minimum of three years, to be available for any legal proceedings that might occur. According to Method 9, certification is valid for a period of only six months. Neither certification or recertification procedures require the observer to attend the lecture program; however, it is recommended that the observer attend the series during initial certification and thereafter every three years. It is also recommended that all persons unable to pass after 10 qualification runs, be provided additional training before allowing qualification runs to be

Test forms vary greatly because of the specific needs and experiences of each agency. Figure 1.1 illustrates one suggested form. The form should be printed on two-copy paper, the original for the official file and the carbon copy for the trainee to grade after each certification run. The test

Affiliation STATE OF VIRGINIA  Course location FICHMOND								Run Number /-8						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·								
ourse loca! נג			1310	CHM	OND	···			ZΕΛ	<b>D</b>	S	unglas	ses					-5 <sub>M</sub>				
	-/5-				150	ET-		y	, <del></del>	47					\	Vind		يمر د	<u> </u>			
Distance a.	nd di.	recti	on to	stack	130	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	79706															
Reading number 1 2 3 4	0 0 0	5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100	Erro
5	Ö	5	10	15	20	25	<b>®</b>	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	
6 7 8 9 10	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	
11 12 13 14 15	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	
16 17 18 19 20	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	
21 22 23 24 25	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95 Devia	100 100 100 100 100 ation	
Reading number 1 2 3 4 5	0 0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	Err
6 7 8 9 10	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	
11 12 13 14 15	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	
16 17 18 19 20	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	
21 22 23 24 25	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95 Devia	100 100 100 100 100	

3

Figure 1.1. Sample certification test form.

form must be filled in completely. Certification requires that *both* of the following criteria be satisfied:

- 1. No reading may be in error by more than 15 percent opacity.
- 2. The average [absolute] error must not exceed 7.5 percent for either set of 25 white or 25 black smoke readings. The certification runs may be repeated as often as necessary. However, it is recommended that all persons who have not passed after ten certification runs be given additional training prior to conducting additional certification runs.

The detailed testing and grading procedures required to ensure a valid test are outlined in Section 5 of the QA training manual. The Agency should maintain a bound logbook, arranged by training session, for at least three years, as evidence that the observer has been certified as a qualified VE evaluator by a recognized smoke training and certification group. Each trainee who successfully meets the Method 9 criteria receives a letter of certification and a copy of his/her qualification form. This letter includes the date of expiration.

### 1.4 Recertification

Method 9 requires an individual to be recertified every six months.

### 1.5 In-the-Field Training

After the observer's initial certification, it is recommended that a senior observer accompany the new observer on a field observation trip and that both individuals simultaneously record (using the same time piece) their opacity readings as a QA check (see Section 3.12.7). A comparison of these readings will indicate any problems the new observer might have in conducting observations under field conditions. A significant discrepancy between the readings of the two observers, in individual or average values, indicates the need for further in-field training and continuance of the senior observer (not necessarily the same one) QA check. After satisfactory checks have been made on two consecutive field observations, the new observer can confidently conduct inspections without a senior observer. The suggested standard for a satisfactory check for 6-min (minimum) of consecutive readings is:

 No difference in individual readings should exceed 20 percent. 2. The difference of the average value between observers should not exceed 10 percent.

# 1.6 Smoke School Certification Quality Assurance Program

It is recommended that any government agency planning to develop a smoke school certification program obtain a copy of the "Recommended Quality Assurance Techniques and Procedures for Visible Emission Training Programs." Table 1.3 contains an activity matrix for certification and training of observers.

Table 1.3.	Activity Matrix for	Certification and	Training of Observers
------------	---------------------	-------------------	-----------------------

Activity	Acceptance limits	Frequency and method of measurement	Action if requirements are not met	
Classroom training of observer	Classroom train- ing per Ref. 1 (suggested)	Initially and every 3 years	Review training procedures per Ref. 1	
Smoke generator	Should be able to generate smoke with an opacity range of 0 to 100%; hold opacities ±2% for at least 5 s	Before each certification test run; use method in Ref. 1	Adjust and make repeat check of operation	
Setup, operating, and shutdown procedures	Adherence to procedures in Ref. 1	Each test run	Review pro- cedures	
Storage and maintenance Transmissometer	As above	As above	As above	
Design and perfor- mance specifications	Specifications in Table 1.2	Upon receipt, repair, and at 6-mo intervals use method in Ref. 1	Adjust and repeat specifica- tion check until specifications are met	
Calibration	±3% opacity maximum	Every 6 mo or after repair, before and after each certification course is recommended; use method in Ref. 1	Adjust and recalibrate until acceptance limits are met	
Zero and span	Opacity drift <1% after a typical 30-min test run	As above	Instruments must be cor- rected to 0 and 100% before testing is resumed	
Certification of observer	No reading must be in error by more than 15% and average absolute error must not exceed 7.5% for either white or black smoke readings	Take smoke reading test until a successful test has been com- pleted	Retake test until successful com- pletion	
Recertification	As above	Every 6 mo take a smoke reading test until a successful test has been completed	As above	
In-the-field training	No reading in error by more than 20% difference <b>and</b> average absolute error should not exceed 10% difference during the field observation	Checks are made on the first two field observations subsequent to the initial certification; comparison is made between new certified observer and an experienced observer	Continue com- parisons until acceptance limits are met during two field observations	

### 2.0 Procurement of Apparatus and Supplies

1

Method 9 does not specifically require any equipment or supplies. Therefore, this entire section includes quality assurance procedures that are recommended to assist the observer in documenting data. Nevertheless, this section provides specifications criteria or design features, as applicable, to aid in the selection of equipment that may be useful in collecting VE data. Procedures and limits for acceptance checks are also provided. During the procurement of equipment and supplies, it is suggested that a procurement log (Figure 2.1) be used to record the descriptive title of the equipment, the identification number (if applicable), and results of any acceptance checks. Table 2.1 at the end of this section contains a summary of the quality assurance activities for procurement and acceptance of apparatus and supplies.

### 2.1 Stopwatch

A watch is used to time the 15second intervals between opacity readings. The watch should provide a continuous display of time to the nearest second.

### 2.2 Compass

A compass is useful for determining the direction of the emission point from the spot where the VE observer stands and for determining the wind direction at the source. For accurate readings, the compass should be magnetic with resolution better than 10°. It is suggested that the compass be jewel-mounted and liquid-filled to dampen the needle swing; map reading compasses are excellent for this purpose.

### 2.3 Range Finder

A range finder is used to measure the observer's distance from the emission point and should be capable of determining distances to 1000 meters with an accuracy of  $\pm 10$  percent. The accuracy of the range finder should be checked upon receipt and periodically thereafter with targets at known distances of approximately 500 meters and 1000 meters.

		Purchase order		Date					
Item description	Quantity	number	Vendor	Ordered	Received	Cost	Disposition	Comments	
Stopwatch	2							<del> </del>	

Figure 2.1. Example of a procurement log.

### 2.4 Abney Level or Clineometer

An Abney level is a device for determining the vertical viewing angle. For visible emission observation purposes, it should measure within 5 degrees. The accuracy should be tested by placing the level flat on a table that has been previously leveled with a referring level and checking it at a 45° angle by placing it on a 45° inclined plane constructed with the plane as the hypotenuse of a right triangle with equal base and height.

### 2.5 Sling Psychrometer

The sling psychrometer is used in cases where it is suspected that the atmospheric conditions will promote the formation of a steam plume (see Subsection 6.3). The psychrometer should consist of two thermometers, accurate to 1/2°C, mounted on a sturdy assembly whereby the thermometers may be swung rapidly in the air. One thermometer should be fitted with a wettable cotton wick tube on the bulb. Thermometer accuracy should be checked by placing the bulbs in a fresh ice water bath at 0°C.

### 2.6 Binoculars

It is recommended that the observer obtain binoculars preferably with a magnification of at least 8 x 50 or 10 x 50. The binoculars should have color-corrected coated lenses and a rectilinear field of view. Color correction can be checked by viewing a black and white pattern such as a Ringelmann card at a distance greater than 50 ft; no color rings or bands should be evident, only black and white. The rectilinear field of view can be tested by viewing a brick wall at a distance greater than 50 ft. There should be no distortion of the brick pattern as the field of view is changed. The binoculars are helpful for identifying stacks, searching the area for emissions and aid in characterizing behavior and composition of plume.

### 2.7 Camera and Accessories

A camera is often used in VE observations to document the emissions before and after the actual opacity determination. A 35-mm camera with through-the-lens light metering is recommended for this purpose. Useful accessories include a "macro" lens or a 250-mm to 350-mm telephoto lens, and a 6-diopter closeup lens (for photographing logbook and evidence of particulate deposition). A photo logbook is necessary for proper documentation,

and the observer should always be sure to purchase enough fresh color negative film (ASA 100 recommended) for his/her purposes.

# 2.8 Clipboard and Accessories

For documenting the visible emission observation, the observer should have a 10 in. x 12 in. masonite or metal clipboard, several black ballpoint pens (medium point), a large rubber band, and a sufficient number of visible emission observation forms.

### 2.9 Safety Equipment

The following safety equipment, which should be approved by the Occupational Safety and Health Association (OSHA), is recommended for the VE observer:

- Hard hat in high-visibility yellow or orange
- Safety glasses, goggles, or eye shields
- Ear protectors

Frequency and

 Safety shoes (steel-toed for general industrial use).

Specially insulated safety shoes are necessary in certain areas, such as the top of coke ovens.

Action if

**Table 2.1.** Activity Matrix for Procurement of Recommended Equipment and Supplies

Equipment	Acceptance limits	method of measurement	requirements are not met	
Watch	Continuous display	Check upon receipt	Return to supplier	
Compass	Magnetic with 10° resolution	Check upon receipt	Return to supplier	
Range finder	Accuracy of $\pm 10\%$ over distances to 1000 m	Check upon receipt and quarterly with targets at known distances of about 500 m and 1000 m	Adjust or return to supplier	
Abney level	Accurate within ±5°	Check at 0° and 45°	Same as above	
Sling psychrometer	Each thermom- eter accurate to 1/2°C (1°F)	Check thermom- eter accuracy with ice water bath at 0°C	Repair or return to supplier	
Binoculars	Magnification of 8 x 50 or 10 x 50, color-corrected coated lenses and a rectilinear field of view	Check upon receipt by view- ing selected objects	Return to supplier	
Camera	35-mm camera with through- the-lens light metering	Check quality of photos on receipt and after processing film	Return to supplier for repair	
Clipboard/ accessories/forms	10 in. by 12 in. clipboard; black ball-point pens; VE observation forms	Check supplies periodically	Replenish supplies	
Safety equipment	Hardhat—yellow or orange, safety glasses and shoes, ear protectors	Check supply of safety equip- ment periodi- cally	Maintain equip- ment availability	

### 3.0 Preobservation Operations

The following procedures are not required by Method 9 but are recommended in order to provide more consistent data collection and better data documentation and verification of representative plume viewing conditions. Not all procedures are needed for every observation.

Before making on-site VE determinations, the observer should gather the necessary facility data, provide prior notifications when applicable, establish an observation protocol, and check for availability of supplies and properly maintained equipment. Table 3.1 at the end of this section summarizes the quality assurance activities for preobservation operations.

# 3.1 Gather Facility Information

The observer should be thoroughly familiar with the source facility, operation, emissions, and applicable regulations. In preparation for the onsite visit, the observer should review the Agency's information (in the official source file) on the source in question. The observer should:

- Determine the pertinent people to be contacted.
- Become familiar with the processes and operations at the facility and identify those facilities to be observed.
- Review the permit conditions, requirements, and recent applications.
- 4. Determine applicable emission regulations.
- Identify all operating air pollution control equipment, emission points, and types and quantities of emissions.
- Review history of previous inspections, source test results, and complaints.
- Check the file to become familiar with (or review) plant layout and possible observation sites.
- 8. Determine normal production and operation rates.
- Identify unique problems and conditions that may be encountered (e.g., steam plume).
- Discuss with attorney if case development is expected.
- Obtain a copy of the facility map with labeled emission points, profile drawings, and

- photographs, if available. A facility map is very helpful during inspection and should be a required item for every Agency source file. The map makes it easier for the observer to identify point sources and activities, and it may be used to mark any emission points that have been added or modified.
- If an operating permit exists, obtain a copy because it may contain the VE limits for each point source and any special operating requirements.
- 13. Determine the status of the source with respect to any variance or exemption from the Agency's rules and regulations. Observation may not be required if the source has a variance or is exempt from the regulations.
- 14. Review plant terminology.
- 15. Use references such as facility maps and previous inspection reports to determine if the viewing position is restricted because of buildings or natural barriers. If the viewing position requires observations to be taken at a particular time of day (morning or evening) because of sun angle, consider this when planning the inspection.
- 16. Determine the possibility of water vapor in the plume condensing (see Section 3.12.6). This determination may prevent a wasted trip to the facility on days when a persistent water droplet plume is anticipated because of adverse ambient conditions.

Note: If the observer is not familiar with the type of facility or operation, he/she should consult available reference material and inspection manuals on the source category.

### 3.2 Prior Notification

The-usual procedure is to make the VE determination without prior notification unless the plant must be entered first to obtain a good view of the emission point of interest. However, this procedure is not always possible, especially in remote locations, when operations are intermittent, or when specific personnel must be present or contacted. Determining VE for compliance with State Implementation Plan (SIP) or NSPS opacity regulations

requires on-site observations during conditions of typical or normal maximum operations. If the facility is notified of the time of this evaluation, some operating conditions may be altered. If this situation appears likely, it is EPA's policy not to give prior notification. EPA is obligated to notify State/local agencies of inspections and generally prefers to invite the applicable agency to participate. The observer should notify the affected facility and control agencies as soon as practical following any official opacity readings.

# 3.3 Establish Observation Protocol

Based on information collected under Section 3.1 and any prior experience with the source, an observation protocol should be established. First, the observer should determine whether one, two, or more observers will be required. For example, two observers may be required to simultaneously make the VE determination and gather other on-site data (e.g., take photographs, draw a new modified facility map if one is not available from the plant or gather other needed plant information). In certain situations where the VE observations must be correlated to process operation, the second person will closely monitor the process activity and record the exact time of the operating modes of interest. Only one observer will make the VE determination unless an observer audit is being conducted. In this case, the designated observer is the one being audited.

The applicability of Method 9 (and hence the method of observation) should be determined. If Method 9 is not applicable, see Section 3.12.4, Special Problems.

A written checklist regarding an expected walk-through of the plant including questions to ask plant officials may be helpful.

# 3.4 Perform Equipment Checks for On-Site Use

Be sure that the necessary equipment and supplies are available for making the VE determination and documenting the results. All equipment should be visually checked for damage and satisfactory operation before each VE determination field trip.

Table 3.1. Activity Matrix for Preobservation Operations

Activity	Acceptance limits	Frequency and method of measurement	Action if requirements are not met	
Gather facility information	Obtain neces- sary facility data, Subsec 3.1	Check for com- pleteness of data	Obtain missing data before on- site visit, if possible	
Make prior notification	Make VE deter- mination with- out prior notifi- cation except as stated in Subsec 3.2; EPA should notify State/ local agencies and invite participation	Check the pro- tocol for notifi- cation before each on-site visit and revise the protocol as necessary	Make required notifications	
Establish protocol	Prepare observation protocol, Subsec 3.3	Check before on-site visit	Complete or prepare protocol as required	
Perform equipment check	All equipment/ supplies avail- able and in sat- isfactory work- ing order	Same as above	Replace or adjust equipment	

### 4.0 On-Site Field Observations

This section describes field observation procedures, including perimeter survey, plant entry, VE determination, and special observation problems. The latter subsection supplements the subsection on VE determination by providing some information on how to take VE readings when unfavorable field conditions prevent the use of the procedure described in Subsection 4.3 (e.g., when the emissions are intermittent or the observer position is restricted). The QA activities are summarized in Table 4.2 at the end of this section.

### 4.1 Perimeter Survey

Before and after the VE determination, it is strongly recommended that the observer make a perimeter survey of the area surrounding (1) the point of observation and (2) the emission point on which the determination is being made. Such a survey also may be made during the VE determination, if warranted.

A perimeter survey can be useful in determining the presence of other factors that could affect the opacity readings. For example, the representativeness of the VE readings for a given emission point could be questioned unless data is available to show that the observer excluded emissions related to material stockpiling, open burning, and ambient condensed water vapor in adjoining areas of the plant. It is vital that the observer he as aware as much as possible of extenuating conditions. The perimeter survey is made to document these conditions. Common sense should be used in determining the need and extent of the survey; in some cases (e.g., a single 350-foot stack) a perimeter survey is not vital.

Perimeter surveys can be made from either outside or inside the plant property, or both. This decision would depend on whether the VE observations are made from inside or outside of the plant, whether the observer actually gains entry to the plant premises, and whether the plant is sufficiently visible from outside the premises to make a reasonable survey. It is suggested that during the survey the observer should note such factors as:

- Other stacks and emission points whose visible emissions might interfere with opacity readings.
- Fugitive emissions that result from product or waste storage piles and material handling and may interfere with observations.
- Fugitive emissions that result from unpaved road travel and may interfere with observations.
- 4. Water vapor emissions from sludge or cooling ponds.
- 5. Open burning.
- Any unusual activities on or around plant premises that could result in nonrepresentative emissions or interfere with opacity readings.

If deemed useful by the observer, photographs may be taken to document extenuating conditions (see discussion of confidentiality and the use of cameras in Subsection 4.2.7).

### 4.2 Plant Entry

The following discussion presents the recommended plant entry procedures. The VE readings themselves should not be affected by a change in these procedures. However, the usefulness of the readings in showing a possible violation of the applicable standards may be compromised by not following agency procedures for entering plants. Depending on the location of emission points at the plant and the availability of observation points in the area surrounding a facility, the VE observer may not have to gain entry to the plant premises prior to making VE observations. It may be preferable to gain access after taking readings to check on plant process control equipment operating conditions or to complete a perimeter survey. Figure 4.1 is an example entry checklist that can be used to assist the observer in organizing the information that could be used at the time of plant entry.

To maintain a good working relationship with plant officials and, most importantly, to comply with the Clean Air Act and avoid any legal conflict with trespass laws or the company's right to privacy and due process of law under the U.S. Constitution, the observer must follow certain procedures in gaining entry to the plant's private premises. In most cases, consent to enter (or the absence of express denial to enter) is

- granted by the owner or company official. Figure 4.1 lists the pertinent section of the Clean Air Act on facility entry as well as information on confidentiality of process information. It is recommended that the inspector have a copy of this information available in case questions are raised by source representatives.
- 4.2.1 Entry Point It is recommended that the plant premises be entered through the main gate or through the entrance designated by the company officials in response to prior notification. The observer's arrival will usually occur during normal working hours unless conditions contributing to excess opacity levels are noted at certain times other than normal working hours. If only a guard is present at the entrance, it is desirable for the observer to present the appropriate credentials and to suggest that the guard's supervisor be contacted for the name of a responsible company official. The observer would then ask to speak with this official, who may be the owner, operator, or agent in charge (including the environmental engineer).
- 4.2.2 Credentials After courteously introducing himself/herself to the company official, the observer should briefly describe the purpose of the visit and present the appropriate credentials confirming that he/she is a lawful representative of the agency. Such credentials will naturally differ depending upon the agency represented, but it is recommended that they include at least the observer's photograph, signature, physical description (age, height, weight, color of hair and eyes), and the authority for plant entry. Agencies issue credentials in several forms, including letters, badges, ID cards, or folding wallets.
- 4.2.3 Purpose of Visit When first meeting with a company official, the observer needs to be prepared to state succinctly the purpose of the visit, including the reason for the VE determination. Space is provided in the recommended form (Figure 4.1) to specify the exact purpose of the visit, and the observer can refer to this when talking with the company official.

Source name and address  DRI-HARD PORTLAND CEMENT  2 MILES E. OF RT. 1 ON  STATE RD. 1836  ROCKY HILLS, NJ 08916	Observer JUDY A. SMITH  Agency U.S. E.PA  REGION II  Date of VE observation  5/5/82						
Previous company contact (if applicable) GEORG	E C. MEARS						
Durant COA AUDIT INSPECTION	AND VE OBSERVATION; REGIONAL						
OFFICE INSPECTS 10% OF MAJOR SOURCES IN NJ. EVERY YEAR.							
Emission points at which VE observations to be conducted  OI GRINDER 3-05-007-02 O3 COAL-FIRED KILN 3-05-007-05  O2 DRYERS #/ AND #2 3-05-007-02							
Authority for entry (see reverse side)							
Plant safety requirements  M Hardhat Safety glasses Side shields (on glasses) Goggles Hearing protection EARMUFFS (N MARKED AREAS; Specify PROVIDED BY PLANT Safety shoes (steel-toed) Insulated shoes Gloves	☐ Coveralls ☑ Dust mask suggested ☐ Respirator(s) Specify ☐ Other Specify						
Company official contacted (on this visit) STANL  Title  ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEER	EY O. GRAY						

Figure 4.1. Visible emission observer's plant entry checklist.

3

Authority for Plant Entry: Clean Air Act, Section 114

- (a)(2) the Administrator or his authorized representative upon presentation of his credentials -
  - (A) shall have a right of entry to, upon or through any premises of such person or in which any records required to be maintained under paragraph (1) of this section are located, and
  - (B) may at reasonable times have access to, and copy of any records, inspect any monitoring equipment or methods required under paragraph (1), and sample any emissions which such person is required to sample under paragraph (1).
- (b) (1) Each State may develop and submit to the Administrator a procedure for carrying out this section in such State. If the Administrator finds the State procedure is adequate, he may delegate to such State any authority he has to carry out this section.
  - (2) Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit the Administrator from carrying out this section in a State.

(c) Any records, reports or information obtained under subsection (a) shall be available to the public except that upon a showing satisfactory to the Administrator by any person that records, reports, or information, or particular part thereof, (other than emission data) to which the Administrator has access under this section if made public would divulge methods or processes entitled to protection as trade secrets of such person, the Administrator shall consider such record, report, or information or particular portion thereof confidential in accordance with the purposes of Section 1905 of Title 18 of the United States concerned with carrying out this Act or when relevant in any proceeding under this Act."

Confidential Information: Clean Air Act, Section 114 (see above) 41 Federal Register 36902, September 1, 1976

If you believe that any of the information required to be submitted pursuant to this request is entitled to be treated as confidential, you may assert a claim of business confidentiality, covering all or any part of the information, by placing on (or attaching to) the information a cover sheet, stamped or typed legend, or other suitable notice, employing language such as "trade secret," "proprietary," or "company confidential." Allegedly confidential portions of otherwise nonconfidential information should be clearly identified. If you desire confidential treatment only until the occurrence of a certain event; the notice should so state. Information so covered by a claim will be disclosed by EPA only to the extent, and through the procedures, set forth at 40 CFR, Part 2, Subpart B (41 Federal Register 36902, September 1, 1976.)

If no confidentiality claim accompanies this information when it is received by EPA, it may be made available to the public by EPA without further notice to you.

Figure 4.1. Reverse side of form. (Continued)

The principal purpose for an observer's visit to a plant will probably fall into one of three categories: (1) a VE determination is being made pursuant to a neutral administrative scheme\* to verify compliance with an applicable SIP or NSPS, (2) a VE determination is being made because some evidence of an opacity violation already exists, or (3) an unscheduled VE determination has just been made from an area off the plant property. The statement of purpose should state clearly what has prompted the visit.

At this time, the observer also should provide the company official with a copy of the opacity readings and ask that person to sign an acknowledgment of receipt of any VE readings made previous to entry. In lieu of the above, the agency should provide a copy within a reasonable time.

4.2.4 Visitor's Agreements, Release of Liability (Waivers) — The observer should not sign a visitor's agreement, release of liability (waiver), hold-harmless agreement, or any other agreement that purports to release

the company from tort liability. Signing this type of release form may waive the rights of the observer and his/her employer compensation in event of personal injury or damages; the precise effect of signing an advance release of liability for negligence depends upon the laws of the state in which it is signed. If the plant official denies entry for refusal to sign a release form, the observer should proceed as described in the section on entry refusal.

- 4.2.5 Section 114 Section 114 of the Clean Air Act addresses both the authority for plant entry and the protection of trade secrets and confidential information. For the observer's reference, the applicable paragraphs are included on the reverse side of the entry checklist in Figure 4.1.
- 4.2.6 Entry Refusal In the event that an observer is refused entry by a plant official or that consent is withdrawn before the agreed-upon activities have been completed, the following procedural steps should be followed:
  - 1. Tactfully discuss the reason(s) for denial with the plant official; this

- is to insure that the denial has not been based on some sort of misunderstanding. Discussion might lead to resolution of the problem and the observer may be given consent to enter the premises. If resolution is beyond his/her authority, the observer should withdraw from the premises and contact his/her supervisor to decide on a subsequent course of action.
- Note the facility name and exact address, the name and title of the plant officials approached, the authority of the person issuing the denial, the date and time of denial, the reason for denial, the appearance of the facility, and any reasonable suspicions as to why entry was refused.
- The observer should be very careful to avoid any situations that might be construed as threatening or inflammatory. Under no circumstances should the potential penalties of entry denial be cited.

All evidence obtained prior to the withdrawal of consent is considered admissible in court.

<sup>\*</sup>Any routine of selecting sites for observation that is not directed toward any company.

When denied access only to certain parts of the plant, the observer should make note of the area(s) and the official's reason for denial. After completing normal activities to the extent possible and leaving the facility, the observer should contact his/her supervisor for further instructions.

4.2.7 Confidentiality of Data — In conducting the VE investigation, the observer may occasionally obtain proprietary or confidential business data. It is essential that this information be handled properly.

The subject of confidential business information known as "a trade secret" is addressed in Section 114 of the Clean Air Act (see Subsection 4.2.5) and in the Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR 2; 41 Federal Register 36902, September 1, 1976, as amended). The Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR 2, Subpart B, 2.203) embodies a notice to be included in EPA information requests. This notice is paraphrased on the reverse side of the entry checklist (Figure 4.1) for the observer's and plant official's reference. The Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR 2, Subpart B, 2.211) also includes the penalties for wrongful disclosure of confidential information by Federal employees, in addition to the penalties set forth in the United States Code, Title 18, Section 1905. Employees of other agencies should check with agency attorneys to determine their exact personal liability.

From the observer's standpoint, confidential information may be defined as information received under a request of confidentiality which may concern or relate to trade secrets. A trade secret is interpreted as an unpatented secret, commercially valuable plan, appliance, formula, or process used in production. This information can be in written form, in photographs, or in the observer's memory. Emissions data are not considered confidential information. Also the Agency reserves the right to determine if information submitted to it under an official request should be treated as confidential.

A good rule of thumb for the observer to follow is to collect only that process and operational information and to take only those photographs that are pertinent to the purpose of the plant visit. The plant official should be advised that he must request confidential treatment of specific information provided (see paragraph on claims of confidentiality on reverse side of entry checklist)

before it will be treated as confidential pending legal determination. The plant official should inform the observer of any sensitive areas of the facility or processes where proprietary or trade secret information is indicated.

Photographs are often used to document visible emissions observations (see Subsection 4.3.4). Before taking photographs from inside the plant premises, the observer must have the consent of the plant official. Most of an observer's photographs will be of emission points only; presumably, these should not include confidential areas of the plant. If any opposition is encountered regarding the use of a camera on the plant premises, the observer should explain that the plant official should request confidential treatment of any photographs taken. The observer must properly document each photograph and handle those for which confidential treatment has been requested in the same manner as other confidential data. Photographic documentation of VE observations from an area of public access outside of the plant premises does not require approval from a plant official, provided the documentation is accomplished without the use of highly sophisticated equipment or techniques. For example, use of a high-power telephoto lens (over 100 mm on a 35 mm camera) that yields extensive details (e.g., construction layout) might be construed as surreptitiously taking confidential business information. Thus, a good rule of thumb is to be sure that any pictures taken show only the details that could be seen with the naked eve from an area accessible to the public.

When preparing to leave the plant, the observer should allow the plant official to examine the data collected and make claims of confidentiality. All potentially confidential information should be so marked, and while on the road, the observer should keep it in a locked briefcase or file container. It should be noted that emission data are not considered confidential.

When the observer returns to the agency office, the potentially confidential information should be placed in a secure, lockable file cabinet designated especially for that purpose. The observer's agency should have an established secure filing system and procedures for safeguarding confidential documents. In all cases, the observer should make no disclosure of potentially confidential information until a company has had full opportunity to

declare its intentions regarding the information and the Agency has ruled that the information is not legally confidential.

4.2.8 Determination of Safety Requirements — The violation of a safety rule does not invalidate VE readings; however, the observer should always anticipate safety requirements by arriving at the plant with a hardhat, steel-toed safety shoes, safety glasses with side shields, and ear protectors. Safety equipment also should include any other equipment that is specified in the agency files and noted on the entry checklist form.

Some companies require unusual safety equipment, such as specific respirators for a particular kind of toxic gas. In many cases, these companies will provide the observer with the necessary equipment. In any event, the observer must be aware of and adhere to all safety requirements before entering the plant. Information on plant alarms and availability of first aid and medical help may be needed.

4.2.9 Observer Behavior —
Observers must perform their duties in a professional, businesslike, and responsible manner. They should always consider the public relations liaison part of their role by seeking to develop or improve a good working relationship with plant officials through use of diplomacy, tact, and if necessary, gentle persuasion in all dealings with plant personnel.

Specifically, observers should be objective and impartial in conducting observations and interviews with plant officials. All information acquired during a plant visit is intended for official use only and should never be used for private gain. Observers must be careful never to speak of any person, agency, or facility in any manner that could be construed as derogatory. Lastly, observers should use discretion when asked to give a professional opinion on specific products or projects and should never make judgments or draw conclusions concerning a company's compliance with applicable regulations. Upon giving the data to the plant the observer can tell the source these are the data that were obtained and no judgment as to compliance can be made until all the data and the regulations are closely reviewed.

# 4.3 Visible Emission Determination

This subsection describes the preferred approach to VE determination. Because practical considerations do not always permit the observer to follow this procedure, however, special observation problems are discussed in Subsection 4.4.

- 4.3.1 Opacity Readings The observer must be certified in accordance with Section 3.12.1, Subsection 1.3, and should use the following procedure for visually determining the opacity of emissions. Observer Position
  - 1. The observer must stand at a distance that provides a clear view of the emissions with the sun oriented in the 140° sector to his/her back. If the observer faces the emission/viewing point and places the point of a pencil on the sun location line such that the shadow crosses the observers position, the sun location (pencil) must be within the 140° sector of the line. During overcast weather conditions, the position of the sun is less important.
  - Consistent with number 1 above, when possible, the observer should, make observations from a position in which the line of vision is approximately perpendicular to the plume direction; when observing opacity of emissions from rectangular outlets (e.g., roof monitors, open baghouses, and noncircular stacks), the observer's position should be approximately perpendicular to the longer axis of the outlet.
  - When multiple stacks are involved, the observer's line of sight should not include more than one plume at a time, and in any case, during observations, the observer's line of sight should be perpendicular to the longer axis of a set of multiple stacks (e.g., stub stacks on baghouses).
  - The observer must stand at a distance that provides total perspective and a good view.
  - 5. In order to comply with the sun angle requirements (see item 1) it is recommended that the observer should try to avoid the noon hours (11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m.) in the summertime (when the sun is almost overhead). This is more critical in the southern

continental United States. The preferred reading distance is between 3 stack heights and 1/4 mile from the base of the stack.

5

6. The reading location should be safe for the observer.

### Opacity Observations

- Opacity observations must be made at the point of greatest opacity in that portion of the plume where condensed water vapor is not present.
- The observer must not look continuously at the plume (this causes eye fatigue), but should observe the plume momentarily at 15-s intervals. A 15-s beeper is recommended to aid in performing the VE readings.
- 3. When steam plumes are attached, i.e., when condensed water vapor is present within the plume as it emerges from the emission outlet, the opacity must be evaluated beyond the point in the plume at which condensed water vapor is no longer visible. The observer must record the approximate distance from the emission outlet to the point in the plume at which the observations are made.
- 4. When steam plumes are detached, i.e., when water vapor in the plume condenses and becomes visible at a distinct distance from the emission outlet, the opacity of emissions should be evaluated near the outlet, prior to the condensation of water vapor and the formation of the steam plume, unless the opacity is higher after dissipation.
- 5. Readings must be made to the nearest 5 percent opacity. A minimum of 24 observations must be recorded. It is advisable to read the plume for a reasonable period in excess of the time stipulated in the regulations (i.e., at least 10 readings more than the minimum required).
- 6. A clearly visible background of contrasting color is best for greatest reading accuracy. However, the probability of positive error (higher values) is greater under these conditions. Generally, the apparent plume opacity diminishes and tends to assume a negative bias as the background becomes less contrasting.
- 7. It is recommended the observer wear the same corrective lenses

- that were worn for certification. If sunglasses were not worn during certification, the observer should remove them and allow time for the eyes to adjust to the daylight before making VE determinations. It is recommended that the observer not wear photo compensating sunglasses.
- The best viewing spot is usually within one stack diameter above the stack exit, where the plume is densest and the plume width is approximately equal to the stack's diameter.
- 4.3.2 Field Data. The "Visible Emission Observation Form" - The 1977 revision of EPA Method 9 specifies the recording of certain information in the field documentation of a visible emission observation. The required information includes the name of the plant, the emission location, the type of facility, the observer's name and affiliation, the date, the time, the estimated distance to the emission location, the approximate wind direction, the estimated windspeed, a description of the sky conditions (presence and color of clouds), and the plume background.

Experience gained from past enforcement litigation involving opacity readings as primary evidence of emission standards violations has demonstrated a need for additional documentation when making visual determinations of plume opacity. The Visible Emission Observation Form presented in Figure 4.2 is recommended. This form was developed after reviewing the opacity forms used in EPA Regional Offices and State and local air quality control agencies. The form includes not only the data required by Method 9, but also the information necessary for maximum legal acceptability. Valid data can be collected on any form; however, the recommended form may enhance observer efficiency and data documentation. A detailed description of the use of the recommended form is given in the following paragraphs.

The Visible Emission Observation Form can be functionally divided into 11 major sections, as shown in Figure 4.3. Each section documents one or two aspects of the opacity determination. The form endeavors to cover all the required and recommended areas of documentation in a typical opacity observation. A "comments" section is included for notation of any relevant information that is not listed on the form.

### VISIBLE EMISSION OBSERVATION FORM

SOURCE NAME ADMIRAL POWER PLANT				OBSER /5	VATIO		E	START TIME 1330			STOP TIME /342		
ADDRESS 1/2 OCEAN ROAD				SEC	o	15	30	45	SEC	0	15 30		45
7720				1	30	35	55	55	31				-
CITY ADMIRAL CITY	STATE		ZIP	2	55	50	40	30	32				
PHONE		ID NUM		3	35	35	35	35	33	-			ļ .
804-425-5101 PROCESS EQUIPMENT	NEDS	457	ZI TING MODE	4	30	35	35	35	34 35				
OIL FIRED BOILER		BASE	TING MODE	5 6	30 35	30 35	30 35	30 35	36				
ELECTROSTATIC PRECIPITA	TOR	RAPI		7	30	30	35	35	37				
DESCRIBE EMISSION POINT, BRICKSTACK 25' DIA START	stop 🗸			8	35	40	60	55	38				
HEIGHT ABOVE GROUND LEVEL	HEIGHT	RELATIVE		9	60	40	55	60	39				
START 100 STOP V DISTANCE FROM OBSERVER	1		STOP   M OBSERVER	10	50	45	35	30	40				
START 400' STOP	START	WE	STOP 🗸	11	30	30	30	30	41				
DESCRIBE EMISSIONS START LOFTING PLUME	STOP 🗸			12	30	30	30	30	42		ļ		-
EMISSION COLOR START STOP	PLUME	TYPE: CO	ONTINUOUS Z	13			-		43	<u> </u>	-		
START STOP WATER DROPLETS PRESENT:			ERMITTENT   I FT PLUMF	14		<u> </u>			45				
NO VEST	IF WATER DROPLET PLUME: ATTACHED □ DETACHED □			16			-		46				-
POINT IN THE PLUME AT WHICH START IO ABOVE STACK EXIT	-		ETERMINED	17					47				
DESCRIBE BACKGROUND			-	18			<del> </del>		48				
START SKY STOP W/BLOKEN CLOUDS				19			-		49				
BACKGROUND COLOR START BLUE STOP WHITE	SKY COL	NDITION: -LEAR	STOP CLOUDY	20			<u> </u>		50		1		
WIND SPEED	WIND D	IRECTIO	V	21					51				
START / 5 MPH STOP 20 MPH AMBIENT TEMP.	START WET BU			22					52				
START 85°F STOP	54		8.5%	23					53				
				24		ļ			54				
Source Layout Sketch	Drav	v North A -	Arrow	25					55				
<del></del>	<del></del>	. (4	<b>~</b> )	26	-			ļ	56				-
POWER   X	/ Emission	Point		27	ļ		ļ		57				
7			A=11	28			-		58		-		
			POND	29 30			<u> </u>		59 60				ļ
Sun-∳ Wind <u> </u>	Observer:	s Positioi	( '	AVERA	GE O	PACITY	FOR	- A	NUMB				L ABOV
_X	·	<del></del> x-	FENCE	HIGHE				090 DINGS	<u> </u>		% WER		
Sun Locati	ion Line	<del>\</del>		OBSER	RVER'S	MIN	IIMUM E (PRIN	30	90	MAX	IMUM	609	70
COMMENTS #6 01				OBSE	RVER'S	ROFF SIGN NOFF	ATURE			DATE	E JUL	4 19	 82
7,000	<u> </u>			0004	A/17 A T	O A /			UTROL			, , ,	
I HAVE RECEIVED A COPY OF TO SIGNATURE William	HESE OP.	ACITY OI	BSERVATIONS	CERTII EAST	IED R	v					E/8M	AY 19	782
TITLE SHIPT MANAGER	$\nu$	DATE	5-82		ED BY					DAT			

Figure 4.2. Visible emission observation form.

### VISIBLE EMISSION OBSERVATION FORM

7

This form is designed to be used in conjunction with EPA Method 9, "Visual Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources." Any deviations, unusual conditions, circumstances, difficulties, etc., not dealt with elsewhere on the form should be fully noted in the section provided for comments. Following are brief descriptions of the type of information that needs to be entered on the form; for a more detailed discussion of each part of the form, refer to the "User's Guide to the Visible Emission Observation Form."

\*Source Name - full company name, parent company or division information, if necessary.

\*Address - street (not mailing) address or physical location of facility where VE observation is being made.

Phone - self-explanatory.

Source ID Number - number from NEDS, CDS, agency file, etc.

\*Process Equipment, Operating Mode - brief description of process equipment (include ID no.) and operating rate, % capacity utilization, and/or mode (e.g., charging, tapping).

\*Control Equipment, Operating Mode - specify control device type(s) and % utilization, control efficiency.

\*Describe Emission Point - stack or emission point location, geometry, diameter, color; for identification purposes.

\*Height Above Ground Level - stack or emission point height, from files or engineering drawings.

\*Height Relative to Observer - indicate vertical position of observation point relative to stack top.

\*Distance From Observer - distance to stack  $\pm 10\%$ ; to determine, use rangefinder or map.

\*Direction From Observer - direction to stack; use compass or map; be accurate to eight points of compass.

\*Describe Emissions - include plume behavior and other physical characteristics (e.g., looping, lacy, condensing, fumigating, secondary particle formation, distance plume visible, etc.).

\*Emission Color - gray, brown, white, red, black, etc.

#### Plume Type:

suggested.

Continuous - opacity cycle >6 minutes Fugitive - no specifically designed outlet Intermittent - opacity cycle <6 minutes

\*\*Water Droplets Present - determine by observation or use wet sling psychrometer; water droplet plumes are very white, opaque, and billowy in appearance, and usually dissipate rapidly.

#### \*\*If Water Droplet Plume:

Attached - forms prior to exiting stack Detached - forms after exiting stack

\*\*Point in the Plume at Which Opacity was Determined - describe physical location in plume where readings were made (e.g., 4 in. above stack exit or 10 ft after dissipation of water plume).

\*Describe Background - object plume is read against, include atmospheric conditions (e.g., hazy).

\*Background Color - blue, white, new leaf green, etc.

\*Required by Reference Method 9; other items

\*\*Required by Method 9 only when particular factor could affect the reading.

\*Sky Conditions - indicate cloud cover by percentage or by description (clear, scattered, broken, overcast, and color of clouds).

\*Windspeed - use Beaufort wind scale or hand-held anomometer; be accurate to ±5 mph.

\*Wind Direction - direction wind is from; use compass; be accurate to eight points.

\*Ambient Temperature - in °F or °C.

\*\*Wet Bulb Temperature - the wet bulb temperature from the sling psychrometer.

\*\*Relative Humidity - use sling psychrometer; use local U.S. Weather Bureau only if nearby.

\*Source Layout Sketch - include wind direction, associated stacks, roads, and other landmarks to fully identify location of emission point and observer position.

**Draw North Arrow** - point line of sight in direction of emission point, place compass beside circle, and draw in arrow parallel to compass needle.

Sun Location Line - point line of sight in direction of emission point, place pen upright on sun location line, and mark location of sun when pen's shadow crosses the observers position.

\*\*Comments - factual implications, deviations, altercations, and/or problems not addressed elsewhere.

Acknowledgment - signature, title, and date of company official acknowledging receipt of a copy of VE observation form.

\*Observation Date - date observations conducted.

\*Start Time, Stop Time - beginning and end times of observation period (e.g., 1635 or 4:35 p.m.).

\*Data Set - percent opacity to nearest 5%; enter from left to right starting in left column.

\*Average Opacity for Highest Period - average of highest 24 consecutive opacity readings.

Number of Readings Above (Frequency Count) - count of total number of readings above a designated opacity.

\*Range of Opacity Readings:

Minimum - lowest reading Maximum - highest reading

\*Observer's Name - print in full.

**Observer's Signature, Date** - sign and date after performing final calculations.

\*Organization - observer's employer.

\*Certifier, Date - name of "smoke school" certifying observer and date of most recent certification.

Verifier, Date - signature of person responsible for verifying observer's calculations and date of verification.

#### VISIBLE EMISSION OBSERVATION FORM

8

OURCE NAME		OBSERV	/ATIO	N DAT	E	STAR	T TIME		STOP TIME			
ADDRESS			SEC MIN	0	15	30	45	SEC	0	15	30	45
	_		1					31				
CITY	SATE Z	ZIP	2					32				
PHONE	OURCE ID NUMB	RER	3				<u> </u>	33				
PHONE	Soonez ib Nome	,2,1	4					34				
PROCESS EQUIPMENT	B) OPERATION	NG MODE	5					35				
CONTROL EQUIPMENT	OPERATI	NG MODE	6					36		-		-
DESCRIBE EMISSION POINT			7			ļ	-	37			-	
START	CTOP		8					38				
HEIGHT ABOVE GROUND LEV	E HEIGHT RELATIVE	TO OBSERVER	9					39				
START STOP		TOP	10		<del> </del>		<b>-</b>	40				
DISTANCE FROM OBSERVER	DIRECTION FROM	1 OBSERVER					-				<del> </del>	
START STOP	START S	TOP	11		<u> </u>	ļ	ļ	41			-	<u> </u>
DESCRIBE EMISSIONS			12		<u></u>			42				
START	STOP		13		ľ			43				
EMISSION COLOR	PLUME TYPE: COI		14		<del> </del>		1	44				<u> </u>
START STOP	WATER DROPL				<del> </del>		<del>-</del>	45		<del>                                     </del>	-	
WATER DROPLETS PRESENT.	ATTACHED D		15		<u> </u>	ļ	ļ	45		<b></b>		
POINT IN THE PLUME AT WHIC			16		<u> </u>			46				
	STOP	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	17					47				
START DESCRIBE BACKGROUND	3107	·	18		<u> </u>		-	48				
START	STOP					-	+			<del>                                     </del>	<del> </del>	-
BACKGROUND COLOR	LSKY CONDITIONS		19			<u> </u>		49			ļ	ļ
		STOP	20					50				
WIND SPEED	WIND DIRECTION		21					51				
START STOP	START S	STOP	22		+	+	<del> </del>	52				
AMBIENT TEMP.	WET BULB TEMP.	RH,percent			<del> </del>	+	+	+		<del></del>		<del> </del>
START STOP			23		ļ	ļ		53			ļ	
			24					54				
Source Love at Skatch	Draw North A	rrou.	25					55				
Source Layout Sketch	DIAW NOITH	77000	26		<del> </del>		†	56			<u> </u>	
	(	• )			<del> </del>			-		ļ	<del>                                     </del>	ļ
	V = 1 1 0 11		27					57				
	X Emission Point		28					58				ļ
	<del>\</del>		29					59				
	<b>E</b> )		30		+	<b>†</b>		60		1	1	<u> </u>
Sun-∳ Wind △ Plume and ≔	observers Position		AVERA			Y FOR	(J			FREAL		ABOV
Stack /				ST PE		rv 05 1	DINCO			% WEI	1E	
Sun Location Line			RANGE OF OPACITY READINGS MINIMUM MAXIMUM OBSERVER'S NAME (PRINT)									
			UBSEF	IVEM		E (PM)						
COMMENTS	2		OBSER	RVER'.	S SIGN	IATUR	E	•	DAT	Ε		
	9		ORGA	NIZAT	ION		(K		-			
I HAVE RECEIVED A COPY OF SIGNATURE	THESE OPACITY OB	SERVATIONS	CERTIF	FIED B	Y				DA	TE		
TITLE	DATE		VERIC	ED BY	,				DAT	F		

Figure 4.3. Functional sections of visible emission observation form.

Each major section of the form is discussed in the following text. A short explanation of each section's purpose, a background explanation of each data element, a description of the type of information being sought, and in some cases, appropriate entries are included. These discussions are keyed to Figure 4.3 by corresponding capital letters, and it is clearly indicated whether information is required or recommended.

A. SOURCE IDENTIFICATION. Provides information that uniquely identifies the source and permits the observer to locate or make contact with the source.

Source n	ame					
Address		<del>* , '</del>				
City	State		Zip			
Phone		Source	rce ID number			

Source Name (Required) - include the source's complete name. If necessary for complete identification of the facility, the parent company name, division, or subsidiary name should be included.

Address (Required) - Indicate the street address of the source (not the mailing address or the home office address) so that the exact physical location of the source is known. If necessary, the mailing address or home office address may be listed elsewhere.

City, State, Zip, Phone
(Recommended) - Self-explanatory.
Source ID Number (Recommended) This space is provided for the use of
agency personnel and should be used
to enter the number the agency uses
to identify that particular source, such
as the State file number, Compliance
Data System number, or National
Emission Data System number.

B. PROCESS AND CONTROL DEVICE TYPE. Includes a several word descriptor of the process and control device, indication of current process operating capacity or mode, and operational status of control equipment.

Process equipment	Operating mode
Control equipment	Operating mode

Process Equipment (Required) - Enter a description of the process equipment that emits the plume or emissions to be read. The description should be brief but should include as much information as possible, as indicated in the following examples:

Coal-Fired Boiler #2 Oil-Fired Boiler Wood Waste Conical Incinerator Paint Spray Booth Primary Crusher Fiberglass Curing Oven Reverberatory Smelting Furnace

Basic Oxygen Furnace Operating Mode (Recommended) -Depending on the type of process equipment, this information may vary from a quantification of the current operating rate to a description of the portion of a batch-type process for which the emission opacity is being read. For example, entries could include "90 percent capacity" for a boiler or "85 percent production rate" for the shakeout area of a grey iron foundry. For a steel making furnace, entries would include the exact part of the process for which readings are being made, such as "charging" or "tapping." In some cases, the observer may have to obtain this information from a plant official.

Control Equipment (Required) - Specify the type(s) of control equipment being used in the system after the process equipment in question (e.g., "hot-side electrostatic precipitator").

Operating Mode (Recommended) - Indicate the degree to which the control equipment is being utilized at the time of the opacity observations (e.g., 75% capacity, full capacity, shut down, off line) and the operating mode (e.g., automatic). The observer will probably have to obtain this information from a plant official.

C. EMISSION POINT IDENTIFICATION. Contains information uniquely identifying the emission point and its spatial relationship with the observer's position.

Describe emission point							
Start	Stop						
Height above ground level	Height relative to observer						
Start Stop	Start Stop						
Distance from observer	Direction from observer						
Start Stop	Start Stop						

Describe Emission Point (Required) - Include the identifying physical

characteristics of the point of release of emissions from the source. The description must be specific enough so that the emission outlet can be distinguished from all others at the source. In subsequent enforcement proceedings, the observer must be certain of the origin of the emissions that were being read.

Typical descriptions of the emission outlet include the color, geometry of the stack or other outlet, and the location in relation to other recognizable facility landmarks. Any special identification codes the agency or source uses to identify a particular stack or outlet should be noted along with the source code used by the observer. The source of this information should be recorded (e.g., plant layout map or engineering drawing).

Height Above Ground Level (Required) - Indicate the height of the stack or other emission outlet from its foundation base. This information is usually available from agency files, engineering drawings, or computer printouts (such as NEDS printouts). The information also may be obtained by using a combination of a rangefinder and an Abney level or clineometer. The height may also be estimated.

Height Relative to Observer (Required) - Indicate an estimate of the height of the stack outlet (or of any other type of emission outlet) above the position of the observer. This measurement indicates the observer's position in relation to the stack base (i.e., higher or lower than the base) and may later be used in slant angle calculations (see Section 3.12.6 and Subsection 4.4.6) if such calculations become necessary.

Distance From Observer (Required) -Record the distance from the point of observation to the emission outlet. This measurement may be made by using a rangefinder. If necessary, a map also may be used to estimate the distance.

It is important that this measurement be reasonably accurate if the observer is close to the stack (within 3 stack heights) because it is coupled with the outlet height relative to the observer to determine the slant angle at which the observations were made (see Figure 4.4). A precise determination of the slant angle may become important in calculating any positive bias inherent in the opacity readings.

Direction From Observer (Required) -Specify the direction of the emission point from the observer to the closest of the eight points of the compass (e.g., S, SE, NW, NE) or 45°. Use of a compass to make this determination in the following manner is suggested: hold the compass while facing the emission point; rotate the compass until the North compass point lies directly beneath the needle (which will be pointing towards magnetic North); then the point of the compass closest to the emission outlet will indicate the direction (Figure 4.5). A map (plant layout) also may be used to make this determination.

Describe Emissions (Required) -Include both the physical characteristics of the emissions not recorded elsewhere on the form and the behavior of the resultant plume. The description of the physical characteristics might include terms such as lacy, fluffy, and detached nonwater vapor condensibles.

The terminology illustrated in Figure 4.6 can be used to describe plume

behavior. The behavior can be used to determine the atmospheric stability on the day of the opacity observations. Emission Color (Required) - Note the color of the emissions. The plume color can sometimes be useful in determining the composition of the emissions and will also serve to document the total contrast between the plume and its background as seen by the opacity observer during the observation period.

10

Plume Type (Recommended) - Check "continuous" if the duration of the emissions being observed is greater than 6 minutes. Check "intermittent" if the opacity cycle is less than 6 minutes. Check "fugitive" if the emissions have no specifically designated outlet.

Water Droplets Present (May be required) - Check "yes" or "no" as appropriate. In some cases, the presence of condensed water vapor in the plume can be easily observed.

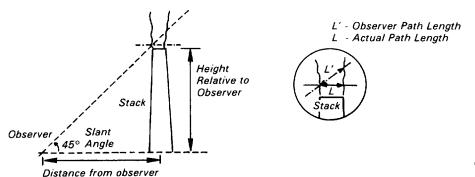


Figure 4.4. Slant angle relationships.

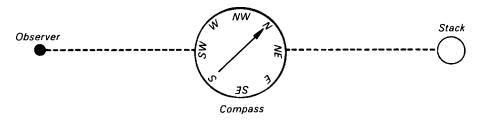


Figure 4.5. Direction from observer is NE.

D. EMISSIONS DESCRIPTION. Includes information that definitely establishes what was observed while making the visible emissions determination.

Describe emission Start							
	ume type: Continuous 🗆 gitive 🗆 Intermittent 🗆						
Water droplets present No □ Yes□	If water droplet plume  Attached □  Detached □						
Point in the plume determined Start	at which opacity was Stop						

Plumes containing condensed water vapor (or "steam plumes") are usually very white, billowy, and wispy at the point of dissipation, where the opacity decreases rapidly from a high value (usually 100%) to 0 percent if there is no residual opacity plume contributed by contaminate in the effluent.

To document the presence or absence of condensed water vapor in the plume, the observer must address two points. First, is sufficient moisture present (condensed or uncondensed) in the plume initially? Second, if enough moisture is present, are the in-stack and ambient conditions such that it will condense either before exiting the stack or after exiting (when it meets with the ambient air)? The first question can be answered by examining the process type and/or the treatment of the effluent gas after the process. Some common sources of moisture in the plume are:

- Water produced by combustion of fuels,
- Water from dryers,
- Water introduced by wet scrubbers
- Water introduced for gas cooling prior to an electrostatic precipitator, or other control device, and
- Water used to control the temperature of chemical reactions.

If water is present in the plume. data from a sling psychrometer, which measures relative humidity, in combination with the moisture content and temperature of the effluent gas can be used to predict whether the formation of a steam plume is a possibility (see Section 3.12.6).

If Water Droplet Plume: (May be required) - Check "attached" if condensation of the moisture contained in the plume occurs within the stack and the steam plume is visible at the stack exit. Check "detached" if condensation occurs some distance downwind from the stack exit and the steam plume and the stack appear to be unconnected. Point in the Plume at Which Opacity was Determined (May be required) -Describe as succinctly as possible the physical location in the plume where the observations were made. This description is especially important in the case where condensed water vapor and/or secondary plume is present. For example, were the readings made prior to formation of the steam plume? If the readings were made subsequent to dissipation (e.g., in the case of an attached steam

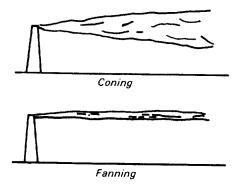


Figure 4.6. Plume behavior descriptors.

plume), then specify how far downwind of the dissipation point and how far downwind of the stack exit the reading was made. This information can be used to estimate the amount of dilution that occurred prior to the point of opacity readings. Descriptions such as 4 feet above outlet and 80 feet downstream from outlet, 10 feet after steam dissipation are appropriate.

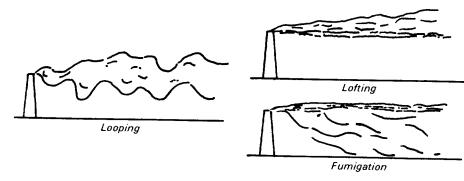
Figure 4.7 shows some examples of the correct location for making opacity readings in various steam plume and secondary plume situations.

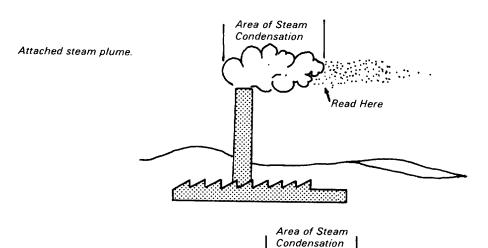
Describe Background (Required) - Describe the background that the plume is obscuring and against which the opacity is being read. While describing the background, note any imperfections or conditions, such as texture, that might affect the ease of making readings. Examples of background descriptions are roof of roof monitor, stand of pine trees, edge of jagged stony hillside, clear blue sky, stack scaffolding, and building obscured by haze.

Background Color (Required) -Accurately note the background color (e.g., new leaf green, conifer green, brick red, sky blue, and gray stone).

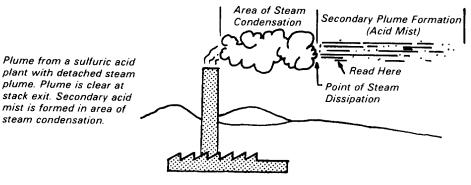
E. OBSERVATION CONDITIONS.
Covers the background and ambient
weather conditions that occur during
the observation period and could
affect observed opacity.

Descr	ibe back	ground	1				
Start		Stop					
Backg	round c	olor	SI	y cor	ditions		
Start	Sto	)p	St	art	Stop		
Winds	peed		W	ind di	rection		
Start	Sto	p	St	art	Stop		
Ambie	nt temp	Wet b	ulb	Rela	tive humidity		
Start	Stop	temp.			ŕ		





Detached steam plume. In rare cases, it may be (preferred) (preferred) at the point of steam dissipation if the plume is more opaque at that point.



Or Here

Dissipation

Point of Steam

Figure 4.7. Location for reading opacity under various conditions.

Sky Conditions (Required) - Indicate the percent cloud cover of the sky. This information can be indicated by using straight percentages (e.g., 10% overcast, 100% overcast) or by description, as shown below.

Amount of cloud cover					
<10%					
10% to 50%					
50% to 90%					
>90%					

Windspeed (Required) - Give the windspeed accurately to ±5 miles per hour. The windspeed can be determined using a hand-held anemometer (if available), or it can be estimated by using the Beaufort Scale of Windspeed Equivalents in Table 4.1.

Wind Direction (Required) - Indicate the direction from which the wind is blowing. The direction should be estimated to eight points of the compass by observing which way the plume is blowing. If this type of estimation is not possible, the direction may be determined by observing a blowing flag or by noting the direction a few blades of grass or handfull of dust are blown when tossed into the air. Keep in mind that the wind direction at the observation point may be different from that at the emission point; the wind direction at the emission point is the one of interest.

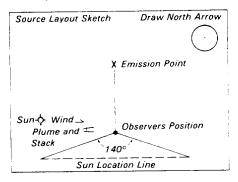
12

Ambient Temperature (Required) - The outdoor temperature at the plant site is measured by a thermometer (in degrees Fahrenheit or centigrade) obtained from a local weather bureau or estimated. Be certain to note which temperature scale is used. This is done in conjunction with the wet bulb temperature and is only needed when there are indications of a condensing water droplet plume. Wet Bulb Temperature (May be required) - Record the wet bulb temperature from the sling psychrometer. This is to be done only when there are indications of a condensing water droplet plume. Relative Humidity (May be required) -Enter the relative humidity measured by using a sling psychrometer in conjunction with a psychrometric chart. This information can be used to determine if water vapor in the plume will condense to form a steam plume (see Section 3.12.6). If a sling psychrometer is not available, data from a nearby U.S. Weather Bureau can be substituted.

The Beaufort Scale of Windspeed Equivalents Table 4.1.

General description	Specifications	Limits of velocity 33 ft (10 m) above level ground, mph
Calm	Smoke rises vertically	Under 1
	Direction of wind shown by smoke drift but not by wind vanes	1 to 3
Light	Wind felt on face; leaves rustle; ordinary vane moved by wind	4 to 7
Gentle	Leaves and small twigs in constant motion; wind extends light flag	8 to 12
Moderate	Raises dust and loose paper; small branches are moved	13 to 18
Fresh	Small trees in leaf begin to sway; crested wavelets form on inland waters	19 to 24
	Large branches in motion; whistling heard in telegraph wires; umbrellas used with difficulty	25 to 31
Strong	Whole trees in motion; inconven- ience felt in walking against the wind	32 to 38
	Twigs broken off trees; progress generally impeded	39 to 46
Gale	Slight structural damage occurs (chimney pots and slate removed)	47 to 54
	Trees uprooted; considerable structural damage occurs	55 to 63
Whole gale	Rarely experienced; accompanied by widespread damage	64 to 75
Hurricane		Above 75

F. OBSERVER POSITION AND SOURCE LAYOUT. Clearly identifies the observer's position in relation to the emission point, plant landmarks, topographic features, sun position, and wind direction.



Source Layout Sketch (Required) -This sketch should include as many landmarks as possible. At the very least, the sketch should locate the relative position of the observed outlet in such a way that it will not be confused with others at a later date, and clearly locate the position of the observer while making the VE readings. The exact landmarks will depend on the specific source, but they might include:

- Other stacks
- Hills
- Roads
- Fences
- Buildings Stockpiles
- Rail heads
- Tree lines
- Background for readings

To assist in subsequent analysis of the reading conditions, sketch in the plume (indicate the direction of wind travel). The wind direction also must be indicated in the previous section.

Draw North Arrow (Recommended) -To determine the direction of north, point the line of sight in the source layout sketch in the direction of the actual emission point, place the compass next to the circle and draw an arrow in the circle parallel to the compass needle. A map (plant layout) may also be used to determine direction north.

Sun's Location (Recommended) - It is important to verify this parameter before making any opacity readings. The sun's location should be within the 140° sector indicated in the layout sketch; this confirms that the sun is within the 140° sector to the observer's back.

To draw the sun's location, point the line of sight in the source layout sketch in the direction of the actual emission point, place a pen upright along the "sun location line" until the shadow of the pen falls across the observer's position. Then draw the sun at the point where the pen touches the "sun location line."

G. COMMENTS. Includes all implications, deviations, disagreement with plant personnel and/or problems of a factual nature that have bearing on the opacity observations and that cannot be or have not been addressed elsewhere on the form.

Comr	ments			
		 _	 	

Comments (May be required) - Note all implications, deviations, disagreements with plant personnel, or problems of a factual nature that cannot be or have not been addressed elsewhere on the form. Examples of points to be included in this section are:

- Changes in ambient conditions from the time of the start of readings.
- Changes in plume color, behavior, or other characteristics.
- Changes in observer position and reasons for the change; a new form should also be initiated in this case so that a new source layout sketch may be drawn.
- Difficulties encountered in plant entry.
- Conditions that might interfere with readings or cause them to be biased.
- Drawing of unusual stack configuration (to show multiple stacks or stack in relation to roof line).
- Suspected changes to the emissions or process during observation.
- Unusual process conditions.
- Additional source identification information.
- Type of plant (if not specified elsewhere).
- Reasons for missed readings.
- Other observers present.
- H. COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGEMENT. Company acknowledgement of, but not necessarily agreement with, the opacity observations stated on the form.

I have received a cop observations	by of these opacity
Signature	
Title	Date

Signature (Recommended) - This space is provided for the signature of a plant official who acknowledges that he/she has received a copy of the observer's opacity readings. His/her signature does not in any way indicate that he/she or the company concurs with those readings.

Title (Recommended) - Include the acknowledging official's company title. Date (Recommended) - The company official should enter the date of acknowledgment.

I. DATA SET. Opacity readings for the observation period, organized by minute and second. This section also includes the actual date and start and stop times for the observation period.

Obsei date				ı		art time Stop tim			
MS	0	15	30	45	M~S	0	15	30	45
1					31				
2					32				
29					59				
30					60				

Observation Date (Required) - Enter the date on which the opacity observations were made. Start Time, Stop Time (Required) -Indicate the times at the beginning and the end of the actual observation period. The times may be expressed in 12-hour or 24-hour time (i.e., 8:35 a.m. or 0835); however, 24-hour time tends to be less confusing. Data Set (Required) - Spaces are provided for entering an opacity reading every 15 s for up to a 1-hour observation period. The readings should be in percent opacity and made to the nearest 5 percent. The readings are entered from left to right for each numbered minute, beginning at the upper left corner of the lefthand column, labeled row "M 1" (minute 1) and column "s 0" (0 seconds). The next readings are entered consecutively in the spaces labeled M 1, s 15; M 1, s 30; M 1, s 45; M 2, s 0, M 2, s 15, etc.

If, for any reason, a reading is not made for a particular 15-second period, that space should be skipped and an explanation should be provided in the comments section. Also a dash (-) should be placed in the space which denotes that the space is not just an oversight.

J. DATA REDUCTION. Basic analysis of the opacity readings to allow preliminary compliance appraisal in accordance with EPA Reference Method 9.

Average opacity for highest period	Number of read- ings above
	% were
Range of opacity rea	dings
Minimum	Maximum

Average Opacity for the Highest Period (Required) - Enter the average of the sum of the highest 24 consecutive readings (6-minute set). In other words, identify the 24 consecutive readings that would sum to the greatest value and then divide this value by 24 to get the average opacity for that set of readings. Note: The average should not include a time lapse for which a valid reading could have been taken but was not (see Section 3.12.6).

Number of Readings Above ...% Were ... (Recommended) - Indicate an optional frequency count of the opacity readings above a particular value. The value is chosen according to the opacity standard for the emission point and is generally the actual value of the standard.

Method 9 does *not* specify the use of frequency counting to reduce data, but many States use it to determine compliance with their time exemption opacity standards. For example, a State regulation might specify that opacity of a specific type of emission source is not to exceed 20 percent for more than 3 minutes in an hour. If more than 12 readings out of 240 exceed 20 percent in an hour-long observation period, that State may consider that source out of compliance. For example,

14 readings out of 240 readings (1 hour) are above 20 percent opacity 14 x 15 s per reading = 210 s

= 3.5 minutes of readings above the standard.

Range of Opacity Readings (Required) - Enter the highest and lowest opacity readings taken during the specified observation period.

K. OBSERVER DATA. Information required to validate the opacity data.

Observer's name (print)							
Observer's signature	Date						
Organization							
Certified by	Date						
Verified by	Date						

Observer's Name (Required) - Print observer's entire name.
Observer's Signature/Date (Recommended) - Self-explanatory.
Organization (Required) - Provide the name of the agency or company that employs the observer.

Certified By (Recommended) - Identify the agency, company, or other organization that conducted the "smoke school" or VE training and certification course where the observer obtained his/her most current certification.

Date (Required) - Provide the date of the most current certification.

Verified By (Recommended) - The actual signature of someone who has verified the opacity readings and calculations, usually the observer's supervisor, or the individual who is responsible for his/her work.

Date (Recommended) - Provide the date of verification.

4.3.3 Facility Operating Data - It is strongly recommended that a VE inspection/observation conclude with a source inspection if opacity values are in excess of the standard. The observer would first follow the plant entry procedure in Subsection 4.1 and then follow the indicated procedure to obtain facility operating data.

After the VE determination, it is recommended that the following source information be determined:

- Were the plant and the source of interest operating normally at the time of the VE evaluation?
- 2. Are there any control devices associated with the source?
- 3. Were the control devices operating properly?
- 4. Have there been any recent changes in the operation of the process or control devices?
- 5. Have any malfunctions or frequent upsets in the process or control devices been noted and reported (if required by the agency)?
- 6. Is the plant operator aware of excessive visible emissions and have any corrective steps been taken to alleviate the problems?
- 7. Are there any other sources of visible emissions in close proximity to the source in question that may interfere with reading the plume opacity or contribute to the appearance of the plume?
- **4.3.4** Photographs It is suggested that photographs be taken before and after the observation is made, not during the observation period.

Conditions should be recorded as they existed at the time of the observation. The use of a 35-mm camera is recommended to ensure good photographs.

14

Each photograph should be identified with the date and time, the source, and the position from which the photograph was taken.

4.4 Special Observation Problems

The VE observer constantly should be aware that his/her observations may be used as the basis of a violation action and subject to questioning as to the reliability of the observations. Therefore, he/she must also be aware that under some conditions or situations it may be difficult or impossible to conduct a technically defensible visible emissions observation.

This section discusses some of the most prevalent difficult conditions or special problems associated with the visible emission observation. Each discussion is directed toward defining the problem, indicating how it might invalidate readings taken, and addressing possible solutions and/or ways to minimize the invalidating effects.

Not all of these discussions offer a complete solution for a particular problem; thus, it is important for the individual observer to keep in mind the purpose of the visible emission observation when considering exactly what action to take when faced with a special problem.

- 4.4.1 Positional Requirements -Valid VE evaluations can be conducted only when the sun is properly positioned at the observer's back. Failure to adhere to this positioning can result in significant positive bias caused by forward light scatter in opacity readings. Because of this overriding constraint, some times and locations make it difficult for the observer to meet other opacity reading criteria, e.g., reading the narrow axis of a rectangular stack, reading a series of stacks across a short axis to prevent multiple plume effects, and obtaining a contrasting background. Plant topography also may generate constraints that restrict viewing positions to one or more locations. The observer will be aided in determining the best observation location by following the criteria listed below.
  - Make sure that the emission point is north of the observation point.

- Obtain a clear view of the emission point with no interfering plumes.
- Be sure that rectangular stacks are read across the narrow axis and multiple stacks are read perpendicular to the line of stacks.
- Minimize the slant angle by moving a sufficient distance from the stack or to an elevated position (see Subsection 4.4.4).
- 5. Find a contrasting background or a clear sky background.
- Finally, determine the best time of day for observations based on the daily sun tracks at that location.

Collaborative studies of the performances of trained observers have indicated that, with the exception of the positive bias caused by having the improper sun angle, visible emission observation biases tend to be negative. Thus, if viewing conditions are not ideal and a negative bias (lower value) results, opacity readings may not provide the true measure of plume opacity required to correlate to mass emissions or control equipment efficiency. However, readings that indicate a violation can be regarded as the minimum opacity; therefore, documentation of the violation is valid.

In situations where the observer must make plume opacity readings when all the criteria for correct viewing cannot be met, all extenuating circumstances must be documented on the VE evaluation form.

4.4.2 Multiple Sources/Multiple Stacks - An observer is sometimes compelled to evaluate a stack that discharges emissions from more than one source or to evaluate a single source that has more than one emission point.

In the case where one stack serves more than one emission source, the observer may be able to isolate the emissions from one source as a result of intervals of operation, or by requesting the facility's cooperation in temporarily shutting down the other source(s). Otherwise, the observer should proceed with the VE observation and document the situation completely on the VE evaluation form.

In the case of multiple emission points for a single source (e.g., in positive-pressure baghouses and multiple vents in roof monitors), Section 2.1 of Method 9 directs the observer to read multiple stacks independently if it is possible to do so while meeting sun position requirements. If it is necessary to get an overall reading for the group of stacks, the following set of formulas can be used to calculate this reading from the individual opacity values.

$$1 - \frac{O_1}{100} = T_1$$

$$1 - \frac{O_2}{100} = T_2$$

$$1 - \frac{O_N}{100} = T_N$$

$$T_1 \times T_2 \times \dots T_N = T_T$$

$$100 \times (1 - T_T) = O_T$$

#### where

O<sub>1</sub> = % opacity of 1st plume

O<sub>2</sub> = % opacity of 2nd plume

 $O_N = \%$  opacity of nth plume

T<sub>1</sub> = Transmittance of 1st plume

 $T_2 = T$ ransmittance of 2nd plume

 $T_N$  = Transmittance of nth plume

T<sub>T</sub> = Total transmittance

O<sub>T</sub> = % total opacity

- 4.4.3 High Winds Occasionally the crosswind conditions are unfavorable during field observations of plume opacity. When the winds are strong enough to shear the emissions at the stack outlet, it is difficult for the observer to make an accurate and fair VE observation. Strong crosswinds can have several effects on the plume:
  - The plume becomes essentially flattened and is no longer conical in shape thus the path length and apparent opacity increases.
  - The plume is torn into fragments and becomes difficult to obtain a representative reading.
  - 3. The plume becomes diluted, and the apparent opacity is lowered.

The observer can compensate somewhat for the effect of flattening by reading the plume downwind of the stack, after it has reformed into a cone. The dilution effect of high winds, which lowers the apparent opacity, presents more of a problem. Because of the negative bias introduced, the effectiveness of Method 9 as a control tool under these conditions is diminished. If a violation is still observed under these conditions, it should be considered valid. It is recommended that whenever feasible, VE observations be

suspended until the wind-caused interferences have abated.

15

4.4.4 Poor Lighting - Poor lighting conditions for VE observations usually involve one or more of the following: (1) a totally overcast sky, (2) early morning or late afternoon hours, or (3) nighttime. Each of these three lighting conditions has the same net effect on the plume; they differ slightly only in the cause of the poor illumination. When the amount of available sunlight is below a certain level, the contrast between a white plume and the background decreases. Therefore, readings are not recommended in either the early morning hours (at or approaching dawn) or late afternoon hours (at or approaching dusk).

Nighttime viewing obviously represents the most severe of poor lighting conditions. Some agencies have attempted, with mixed results, to use night vision devices (light intensification scopes) for plume viewing and testing in the dark. Others have achieved better results by placing a light behind the emissions, which provides a very high contrast background. For this method, it is important to select a source of light of moderate strength that does not cause the iris of the eye to close.

4.4.5 Poor Background - The color contrast between the plume and the background against which it is viewed can affect the appearance of the plume as viewed by an observer. Field studies have corroborated predictions of the plume opacity theory by demonstrating that a plume is most visible and has the greatest apparent opacity when viewed against a contrasting background.

Consistent with these findings is the fact that with a high contrast background, the potential for positive observer bias is the greatest. However, field trials consisting of 769 sets of 25 opacity readings each have shown that for more than 99 percent of the sets, the positive observer error was no greater than 7.5 percent opacity.<sup>2</sup>

Also consistent with these findings is the fact that as the contrast between the plume and its background *decreases*, the apparent opacity decreases; this greatly increases the chance for a negative observer bias. Under these conditions, the likelihood lessens of a facility being cited for a violation of an opacity standard because of observer error.

When faced with a situation where there is a choice of backgrounds, the observer should always choose the one providing the highest contrast with the plume because it will permit the most accurate opacity reading. However, if a situation arises where other constraints make it impossible to locate an observation point that provides a high contrast background, the observer may read against a less contrasting one with confidence that a documented violation should be legally defensible.

4.4.6 Reduced Visibility Environmental factors at the time of observation also are of concern to the visible emissions observer.
Environmental considerations include rain, snow, or other forms of precipitation, and photochemical smog buildup, fog, sea spray, high humidity levels, or any other cause of haze. These environmental factors create a visual obscuration that can increase the apparent opacity of the plume, but more commonly reduce the background contrast and thus decrease the apparent opacity.

In recognition of the problems that could result from reduced visibility caused by environmental factors, the amended Method 9 (November 12, 1974) states, in paragraph 2.1 of the Procedures Section: "The qualified observer shall stand at a distance sufficient to provide a clear view of the emissions ..." A "clear view" must be interpreted as a view free from obstacles or interferences. Most problems caused by reduced visibility can be alleviated simply by making the observations on another day.

4.4.7 Tall Stacks/Slant Angle - When an observer's distance from the stack approaches 1/4 mile (approximately 1300 feet, or a little over four football fields), the ambient light scattering may begin to have an adverse effect on the contrast between the plume and the background. Also, if the sky is overcast or hazy on the day of observation, the farther the observer is from the emission point, the more the haze interferes with the view of the plume and hence, the less reliable the readings.

On the other hand, the recommendation that the observer stand at least three stack heights from the stack being observed is intended to ensure that the width of the plume as it is viewed is approximately the same as it is at the stack outlet. As the observer gets closer to the stack and the viewing (slant) angle

increases, the observed path length also increases; this causes the observed opacity to increase because the observer is reading through more emissions. These relationships are shown in Figure 4.8. At an observer distance of three stack heights, which corresponds to a slant angle of 18°, the deviation of observed opacity from actual opacity decreases to 1 percent opacity, which is considered acceptable (see Section 3.12.6).

The three-stack-heights relationship only occurs if the observer and the base of the stack are in the same horizontal plane. If the observer is on a higher plane than the base of the stack, then the minimum distance for proper viewing can be reduced to less than three stack heights; conversely, if the observer's plane is lower than that of the stack base, then the minimum suggested distance will be greater than three stack heights (see Figure 4.8). The real determining factor is the slant angle. To assure no more than a 1 percent opacity deviation of observed opacity from

actual opacity, the observer must have a visual slant angle of 18° or less.

16

4.4.8 Steam Plumes - Under certain conditions, water vapor present in an effluent gas stream will condense to form a visible water droplet or "steam" plume. Because the NSPS (specifically Method 9) and almost all SIP's exclude condensed, uncombined water vapor from opacity regulations, the VE observer must be careful that he/she does not knowingly read a plume at a point where condensed water vapor is present and record the value as representative of stack emissions.

Knowledge of the kind of process that generates the emissions being read and simple observation of the resultant plume almost always allows the observer to determine if a steam plume is present. Steam plumes are commonly associated with processes or control equipment that introduce water vapor into the gas stream. These sources include:

- Fuel combustion,
- Drying operations,
- Plume

  D
  Stack

  H

  Y=3H

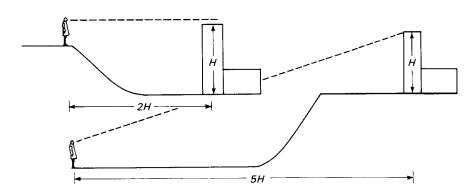


Figure 4.8. Observer distance, observed path length relationships.

- Wet scrubbers,
- Water-induced gas cooling prior to an emissions control device, and
- Water-induced chemical reaction cooling.

Also, observation of steam plumes will reveal that they are usually very white, billowy, and have an abrupt point of dissipation. At the point of dissipation, the opacity generally decreases rapidly from a high value (usually 100%) to a low value. Depending on the moisture and temperature conditions in the stack and in the ambient air, steam plumes may be either "attached" or "detached." An attached steam plume forms within the stack and is visible at the exit; a detached steam plume forms downwind of the stack exit and does not appear to be connected to the stack. In cases when it is not clear whether a steam plume is present or when an observer would like to predict the formation of a steam plume, the stack gas conditions may be used in conjunction with the ambient relative humidity to make the prediction (see Section 3.12.6).

When a steam plume is present, the particulate plume is read at a point where 1) no condensed water vapor exists, and 2) the opacity is the greatest. In the case of a detached steam plume, this point is usually at the stack exit, prior to the water vapor condensation; in the case of an attached steam plume, it is usually slightly downwind of the point of steam plume dissipation (for examples, see Figure 4.7). The observer should always carefully document the point chosen.

4.4.9 Secondary Plume Formation - Some effluent gas streams contain species that form visible mists or plumes by a physical and/or chemical reaction that occurs either at some point in the stack or after the emissions come in contact with the atmosphere. This situation is known as secondary plume formation. Examples of such secondary plume formation include:

- A change in the physical state of a compound condensing from a gas into a liquid, such as vaporized hydrocarbon condensing into an aerosol or a solid.
- A physiocochemical reaction between two or more gaseous (or in some cases, liquid) species in a plume, such as the condensation of ammonia, sulfur dioxide, and water vapor to form

particulate ammonium sulfite or the condensation of sulfur trioxide and water vapor to form sulfuric acid mist.

 A physiocochemical reaction between species in a plume and species in the atmosphere, such as the formation of N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>.

Secondary plumes are sometimes found in the following processes (with these suspected secondary reactions):

- Coal- and oil-fired cement kilns (SO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O → H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> mist) or [NH<sub>3</sub> + SO<sub>2</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O → (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> SO<sub>3</sub>]
- Fossil-fuel-fired steam generators (SO₂ + H₂O → H₂SO₄ mist)
- Sulfuric acid manufacturing (SO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O → H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> mist)
- Plywood and particleboard wood heating (organic vapor → organic mist)
- Glass manufacturing (inorganic vapor → organic aerosol).

As in the case of steam plumes, secondary plumes can be attached or detached, depending on the specific condensation reaction and the ambient conditions. For example, a secondary plume will be attached if a reaction between plume species occurs in the stack and the stack temperature is sufficiently low to cause condensation of the reaction products to a visible liquid or solid phase. A detached secondary plume will be evident when the reaction does not occur until the gas stream comes in contact with the atmosphere. The degree of detachment depends on the ambient conditions, the degree of mixing between the effluent and the atmosphere, and the specific reaction(s) involved.

Secondary plumes may occur with or without an accompanying steam plume, and it is important that the observer be able to distinguish between the two. Unlike steam plumes, secondary plumes are often persistent (they do not dissipate rapidly), are usually bluish white (due to the fine particles present), and are grainy rather than billowy.

To read a secondary plume, the observer must locate the densest point of the plume where water vapor is not evident and make the readings at that point. This point may occur in several different areas, depending on the type of secondary plume. An attached secondary plume will usually be read at the stack exit if an attached steam plume is not present; if an attached steam plume is present, the secondary plume must be read at the

point of steam dissipation. A detached secondary plume will usually be read slightly downwind of the area of formation, assuming there is no interfering condensed water vapor. Under some conditions, a secondary plume may not fully condense until some distance downstream of the point of formation; in this case, the observer simply looks for the densest area of the plume and makes the reading at that point. It is especially important in reading a secondary formation plume to describe fully the point at which the reading was taken and the exact appearance of the plume. (Refer to Figure 4.7 for one example of where to read a secondary plume.)

**4.4.10** Fugitive Emissions - Fugitive emissions are those emissions that do not emanate from a conventional smoke stack or vent. Examples of these nonconventional emissions include:

- Dusty or unpaved roads
- Stock or raw material piles under windy conditions or when moved by machinery
- Conveyor belts, pneumatic lifts, clamshells, and draglines
- Cutting, crushing, grinding, and sizing of minerals or other materials
- Plowing, tilling, and bulldozing
- Open incineration
- Demolition activities
- Roof monitors or building vents, especially in foundries, iron and steel facilities, and related industries.

Because of the irregular shape of their emission point or area, conducting a conventional Method 9 test on fugitive emissions may appear difficult; however, it usually involves only relatively minor adjustments. Commonly used procedures for observation of fugitive emissions are listed below:

- If possible, isolate the particular emission from other emissions by choosing an appropriate position for observation.
- Adhere to the lighting requirements of Method 9 by keeping the sun in the 140° sector to the observer's back.
- Also adhere to Method 9 in selecting a position with regard to wind direction and a contrasting background.
- Whenever possible, select the shortest path length through the plume.
- Before taking readings, view the emission for several minutes to determine its characteristics.

- Changes that may occur in the airborne particulate pattern over time are important to note and to consider in selecting a viewing point.
- 6. Select the line of sight and the viewing point in the emissions so that, on the average, the densest part of the emissions will be observed. It is recommended that all subsequent readings in a data set be taken at the same relative position to the emission source.
- The configuration of the emission point or area may necessitate taking readings at a point downwind where the emissions have assumed a more conventional plume shape.
- If the plume cannot be viewed through a nearly perpendicular angle, corrections may be necessary.

4.4.11 Intermittent Sources - Some sources release visible emissions intermittently rather than continuously; e.g., coke ovens, batch operations, single chamber incinerators, malfunctioning control equipment (in rapping, bag shaking, etc.), boilers during soot blowing, and process equipment during startup.

Intermittent emissions may have a high opacity for a short time and a low or negligible opacity at other times. This high-low cycle may be repeated at fairly regular intervals. If a source is in violation (or in continuous compliance) of the applicable standard over the 6-minute averaging time required by Method 9, it does not pose a problem to the visible emissions observer. If the pollutantemitting operational cycle of a source is less than 6 minutes in duration, however, that source may be out of compliance only for a portion of each 6-minute averaging period, which will make it difficult or impossible to document a violation if the data is to be reduced to a 6-minute average.

If the source is not covered by a NSPS or a State Implementation Plan that specifies the explicit use of Method 9 or another specified modification to Method 9, another technique for reading intermittent emissions of less than a 6-minute duration is to use Method 9 procedures but reduce the averaging time to about 3 minutes. This reduction will allow the observer to tally the number of 3-minute violations that occur. Analysis of many data sets has confirmed that using this method sacrifices little or no accuracy.

In all cases where sources are not subject to NSPS or other federally promulgated standard, the existing State regulations and specified opacity observation methods (if any) must be used. Two other techniques that have been used to document intermittent emissions are the "stopwatch" technique (measuring the total accumulated time that the opacity exceeds the applicable standard) and the time-aggregate data reporting technique (taking readings every 15 seconds, tallying the number of readings exceeding the standard, and multiplying this number by 15 seconds to determine the amount of time the source is out of compliance during the observation period). Many State agencies use these latter techniques, and have adopted their methods in their SIP rules and regulations. EPA currently has studies underway to evaluate the accuracy and reliability of these nonaveraging techniques.

Table 4.2. Activity Matrix for Visible Emission Determination

Activity	Acceptance limits	Frequency and method of measurement	Action if requirements are not met
Perimeter survey	Completed per- imeter survey	Prior to, follow- ing, and during (if warranted) the VE deter- mination	N/A
Plant entry	Observer should follow protocol as suggested in Subsec 4.2 and adhere to confidentiality of data	Entry prior to taking VE readings only if necessary; entry after VE readings to provide plant representative with data and/or to obtain necessary plant process data	N/A
VE Determination			
1. Position	In accordance with Subsec 4.3.1	Take a position for observation as described in Subsec 4.3.1 and document on data form	Follow instruc- tions under special problems (Subsec 4.4) when a proper position cannot be assumed
2. Observations	Taken in accord- ance with Sub- sec 4.3.1	Make VE deter- mination as described in Subsec 4.3.1	As above
3. Field data: VE observation form	Completed data form	Complete data form as per in- structions and examples in Subsec 4.3.2	Complete miss- ing data (if possible) or give rationale for in- complete data
4. Facility operating data	Pertinent pro- cess data obtained	After VE obser- vations, obtain facility data per Subsec 4.3.3	Data must be obtained as soon as possible after VE observation
Special observation problems	N/A	Refer to Subsec 4.4 when condi- tions do not per- mit VE observa- tion under pro- per position, etc.	N/A

N/A = not applicable.

#### 5.0 **Postobservation Operations**

Table 5.1 at the end of this section summarizes the quality assurance activities for postobservation operations. These activities include preparation of reports and data summaries and validation.

#### 5.1 **Data Summary**

The opacity observations are recorded on data forms such as those shown in Figures 4.1 and 4.2. Figure 5.1 is a summary data form for manual calculations. This form and the calculation procedures are discussed in detail in Section 3.12.6. It is recommended, however, that a computer be used when reducing

large quantities of data and to avoid calculation errors.

# 5.2 Reporting Procedures

Recording opacity observation data on a three-part form is most convenient. One part can be given to the appropriate facility personnel immediately following the on-site field observation if this is the agency policy or procedure, one part should be given to the Agency, and one part should be maintained in the observer's file. The data form should be completed on-site, and it should be signed by the observer, the facility representative (if applicable), and the

data validator. All corrections must be initialed. The file copy should be signed by the data validator.

Inspection forms alone may not be adequate for documenting an enforceable violation and can be supplemented by a narrative report. It is recommended that a summary report be made containing the following information:

- 1. Name and location of facility, date and time of inspection, name of inspector, and name of company official(s) contacted.
- 2. Brief description of the specific process information gathered,

Company Admiral Power Plant Date Location 12 Ocean Rd. Admiral City, Va. Start time Emission point Oil Fired

Start	Total	Average	Start	Total	Average	Start	Total	A	10.	Τ	T	1		·			
ПO.	opacity	opacity	no.	opacity	opacity	no.	opacity	Average opacity		Total	Average			Average	Start	Total	Average
1	885	36.8	37	1		73	opacity	орасну	no.	opacity	opacity	no.	opacity	opacity	no.	opacity	opacity
2	885	36.8	38	l	l	74			109		l	145			181		
_3	880	36.6	39			75	ł		110		1	146		ĺ	182		
4	860	35.8	40			76			111			147			183		
5	840	350	41			77			112			148			184		
_6	845	35,2	42			78			113 114			149			185		
7			43			79						150			186		
8	1		44			80			115			151			187		
9			45			81			116 117			152	1	1	188		
10			46			82						153			189		
11	Í		47	1	i	83			118			154	i		190		
12			48	ĺ	ı	84	l		119 120			155	ŀ		191		
13			49			85						156			192	į	
14	ĺ	ļ	50			86		İ	121	-		157	Í		193		
15			51	İ		87			122			158			194		
16			52			88			123			159			195		
17	į		53	i	1	89	1	į	124			160			196		
18			54	i	l	90			125	1		161	1	į	197	i	
19			55			91	+		126			162			198		
20	- 1		56	- 1		92	1	İ	127			163			199		
21			57			93			128	i	İ	164	1		200	1	
22			58			94			129			165			201		
23			59	1	1	95			130	İ		166			202		
24			60			96	İ		131 132	}		167			203		
25	1		61			97			_			168			204		
26		ĺ	62			98			133   134	1		169			205		
27			63	- 1	1	99			135			170		1:	206		
28	-		64			100						171			207		
29	1		65	- 1		101	1		136 137	İ		172			208		
30			66	į		102	i		138	ļ		173	1		209	1	
31	-		67			103						174			210		
32			68	ŀ		104			139	ł		175			211		
33 34			69	_ 1		05	1		141			76	- 1	2	212	- 1	
34	1		70			06			142			177			213		
35	- 1		71	j		07	]		143	- 1		78			214	J	
36			72			08			144	- 1		79	- 1		215	1	
Maximu	ım aver	age	36.	8				<del>,                                    </del>	77			80		2	16		

Number of nonoverlapping averages in excess of standard

Calculated by V.E. Poffit Date I JULY 1982 Reviewed by I M. REVIEWER Date 17 JULY 1982

Figure 5.1 Visible emission summary data sheet.

- particularly any unusual occurrences.
- 3. Description of the equipment that was inspected and its operating mode at the time of inspection.
- 4. Notation of any excessive emissions seen and corresponding data from opacity continuous emissions monitor if available.
- 5. Explanation of excessive emissions, if available, and corrective actions being taken.
- 6. Summary of emission points not in compliance.
- 7. Recommendations for followup action.

One copy of the report, an updated plot plan, photographs, and other pertinent data should be placed in the Agency file. Whenever a violation is noted, it is EPA policy to notify the facility of the alleged violation and to permit them to review the evidence against them in a meaningful way. The importance of a good file cannot be overstated. This file represents the official Agency documentation of compliance history, the latest information on the source's operation and compliance status. The file also provides the means of communicating source conditions to other staff members. A thorough and accurate historical record on source inspections and opacity readings is essential to good operation and any necessary compliance/enforcement actions.

#### **Data Validation** 5.3

2

All opacity observation data obtained for compliance determination should be validated by senior staff assigned this responsibility. Data validation procedures are described in References 16 and 17. These data should be checked to the extent possible for their completeness, the correctness of source, the emission point and description, the background, and the process and control equipment in use. The calculation of the average opacities and highest average opacity also should be checked. All calculation checks should agree within acceptable roundoff errors. If possible, any questionable data should be reviewed with the observer. Ideally the data validation should occur as soon as possible after the observations are recorded so that questions may be resolved. Any other calculations made for the purpose of supporting the data (e.g., the effect of angle of observation on the observed opacity) should also be verified. Note: Any corrections in the data must be forwarded to all interested parties so that they may correct their records (a data form should have been given to them after the opacity observations were completed).

#### 5.4 Equipment Check

A check of the equipment following the opacity observations helps to ensure the quality of the data. Any

indication of equipment damage/malfunction should be recorded on an equipment log and noted for purposes of data validation. The malfunctioning equipment should be repaired, adjusted, or replaced so that the equipment will be available for subsequent on-site field observations.

Activity Matrix for Postobservation Operations Table 5.1.

Activity	Acceptance limits	Frequency and method of measurement	Action if requirements are not met
Data summary	Completed data form	See Subsec 3.12.6 for in- structions for calculations	Complete the data summary
Reporting procedures	Completed re- port and data forms	Use 3-part form as suggested in Subsec 5.2	Complete the necessary data forms and re- porting proce- dure
Data validation	All checks should agree within accept- able roundoff error	Make data valid- ation check as soon as possible after VE obser- vation	Forward all corrections of the data/calculations to the interested parties
Equipment check	All equipment/ apparatus should be checked for sat- isfactory opera- tion after each VE observation day	Check equip- ment for damage/mal- functions	Note on equip- ment log and repair, adjust or replace the equipment

Three types of calculations are described in this section: (1) the calculation of the average opacity for the specified time period (usually 6 min, or 24 observations recorded at 15-s intervals), (2) the calculation of the path length through the plume (seldom needed), and (3) the prediction of steam plume formation (seldom needed). In the first calculation, the 6-min running (or rolling) averages may be required. To minimize errors in the calculations, another individual should check all calculations for each VE determination for compliance. If a difference greater than a typical roundoff error is detected, the corrections should be made and initialed by the one making the correction. Table 6.3 at the end of this section summarizes the quality assurance activities for these calculations.

# 6.1 Calculation of Average Opacity

Figure 6.1 shows actual opacity data taken at one company (unspecified) for two 6-min periods. *Note:* Any corrections made by an observer must be initialed and the corrected value used in the computation of an average. The calculations can be checked by obtaining the row and column subtotals; the totals of these subtotals must be identical.

Running 6-min averages are calculated from data on Figure 6.2 and reported as described below. Running averages can include a timelapse break in opacity readings when caused by an element that makes taking a valid reading difficult (e.g., fugitive emissions, improper background, or process shutdown). Running averages should not contain time-lapse breaks in the readings as a result of the observer's desire not to take visible emission data for personnel reasons when conditions exist that would allow the observer to take valid opacity data (e.g., eye strain or no desire to continue readings). Figure 6.3 is included to provide an easy reference between the VE reading time on Figure 6.1 and the start number on Figure 6.2. The start numbers are used to find the corresponding observation time for the beginning of the calculated six minute average.

#### 6.0 Calculations

Determination of the running average is generally performed by computer or by a hand calculator. The main purpose of the calculations is to determine the number of 6-min periods in excess of the standard and the greatest value for any 6-min period. It is also suggested, but not required, that the opacity readings be plotted on a graph showing percent opacity versus time, with a straight line connecting each subsequent reading.

6.1.1 Use of Computer for Calculations - It is highly recommended that a computer be used to calculate and plot data. Programming will vary with the language used by the particular computer, but the basic principle is as follows:

#### Input:

 Enter all VE readings with their corresponding start number or identifying start time.

#### Computation:

- The first average opacity reading is obtained by averaging the first 24 opacity readings.
- Each succeeding running average is obtained from the previous one by adding the next observation reading and subtracting the first observation in the series and then dividing by 24 (assuming 6-min running average).

#### Printout

- The computer should print all VE readings with their corresponding number or time. This printing will ensure that all readings have been entered properly.
- The computer should search all averages and print the highest average opacity and its corresponding number or time interval.
- Starting at the first interval, the computer should search for all nonoverlapping 6-minute periods in excess of the standard. Each interval's average opacity value and corresponding number or time should be printed out.
- 4. Finally the computer should plot VE readings versus time intervals. If the computer has a plotter, it should be used. If not, the values can be plotted without connecting lines. If desired, the

computer can bracket intervals in excess of the standard.

6.1.2 Use of Hand Calculator for Calculations - When a hand calculator is used, the calculation procedures are the same as those for the computer, except that they must be performed manually. All data should be recorded on the VE Summary Data Sheet (see Figure 6.2) if desired. To avoid calculating average opacity values that are less than the standard, the following procedure can be used. The total value for the 24 readings should be calculated first, and the total opacity should be entered at Start no. 1.

Each succeeding total value can be obtained and recorded by adding the difference between the value dropped and the one added. These calculations can be performed easily without a calculator. If desired, the average opacity reading could then be calculated only for those totals that exceed the total allowable opacity limit (e.g.,  $20\% \times 24 = 480$ ). Therefore, a total opacity of 480 or greater would be an exceedance of a 20 percent opacity standard. Method 9 does, however, require that the accuracy of the method be taken into account when determining possible violations of applicable opacity standard.

It is suggested that when the opacity standard has been exceeded for any 24 consecutive readings, the data be hand-plotted with each VE reading versus its time interval. These plots fit best on graph paper scaled 10 lines to the inch. Each 15-second reading can be plotted at 1/2 spacing, thereby allowing 20 readings per inch. If desired, intervals of opacity in excess of the standards can be marked on this plot. It is much easier to visualize a trend in opacity with time with such a graphical presentation than with tabulated numerical readings as shown in Figure 6.4.

# 6.2 Calculation of Path Length Through the Plume

The observer should be located so that only one plume diameter is being sighted through. In rare cases, the observer has no choice but to be relatively close to the stack so that the view is up through the plume rather than across it. In these cases, this extra width of plume should be

SOURCE NAME ADMIRAL POWER PL		OBSERVATION DATE START TIME 15 JULY 1982 /330											
ADDRESS 112 OCEAN ROAI	>			SEC	o	15	30	45	SEC	0	15	30	45
112 002 110 100 13				1	30		<del></del>	55	31		/3	_30	70
CITY	STATE	Т.	ZIP ,	2	<del></del>	50	<del> </del>	<del></del>	32				
ADMIRAL CITY	VA		23451	3		35	1	<del></del>	33				
PHONE 804-425-5101	NEDS	OURCE ID NUMBER (EDS 4572)				35	-		34				
PROCESS EQUIPMENT OIL FIRED BOILER		OPERATI BASE	NG MODE	5	30	<del> </del>	<del> </del>	<del> </del>	35				
CONTROL EQUIPMENT	TATOP			6	35	35	35	35	36				
DESCRIBE EMISSION POINT START	-( Δ(Δ	<u> </u>	1/00	7	30	30	35	35	37				
START BRICK STACK 2	STOP			8	35	40	60	55	38				
HEIGHT ABOVE GROUND LEVEL	HEIGHT.	RELATIVE	TOOBSERVER	9	60	40	55	60	39				
START 100 ' STOP			TOP	10	50	45	<del></del>		40				
DISTANCE FROM OBSERVER	1		OBSERVER	11	30	30			41		<del> </del>		
DESCRIBE EMISSIONS	START	1477 - 3	1701	12	30	30	<del></del>	30	42				
DESCRIBE EMISSIONS START	STOP			13	<u>یر</u>	30	30	30	43				
EMISSION COLOR START STOP			NTINUOUS 🗹			<u> </u>							
			RMITTENT 🗆	14		ļ			44				
WATER DROPLETS PRESENT: NO	1		ET PLUME: ETACHED 🗆	15	L				45				
POINT IN THE PLUME AT WHICH				16					46				
START 10 ABOVE STACK GAITS		./	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	17					47				
DESCRIBE BACKGROUND		<i>V</i>		18					48				
START SKY	STOP W	/BROKE	N CLOUDS	19					<b>4</b> 9		-		
BACKGROUND COLOR BLUE START BLUE STOP WHITE	SKY CO	NDITIONS	PARTLY	20			<del> </del>		50				
START BLUE STOP WHITE	START	CLEAR S	STOP CLOUDY	<del> </del>	ļ				ļ		-		
WIND SPEED START / 5 mph STOP 20mgh	ט טאוועע ן	INECITON	/	21				ļ	51				
AMRIENT TEMP	WET BU	I B TEMP	RH,percent	22			ļ		52		ļ		
START 85°F STOP V	54	F	8.5%	23					53				
				24					54				
Source Layout Sketch	Dra	w North A	rrow	25					55				
	AR TRA		1	26					56				
+++++	111	———√	$\mathcal{O}$	27	<b>†</b>				57				
POWER	Emission	n Point	$\overline{}$	28				<del> </del>	58				
PLANT		Ι,	- CI	29		<u> </u>	<del> </del>		59				
			ish Ono					ļ					
Sun- ₩ind →		(.		30		<u> </u>	<u></u>		60		<u> </u>		
Plume and	Observe	rs Position	1	AVERA			FOR	0%	NUMB		HEAD! WER		ABOVE
Stack X 140	<sub>0°</sub> <u>^</u>	X 5	ENCE	RANGE		PACIT	Y REAL	DINGS	M			10	10/
Sun Locat	ion Line	Ψ <u>~</u>		00000	21/551		IMUM		970	MAX	IMUM	60	70
				OBSEF		PRO							
COMMENTS HOLE #	COMMENTS #					SIGN				DATE		100	
USES #6 OIL					2.	The	The	· · · ·		15	JU	LT 8	<u>۸</u>
				ORGA	NIZA ( )	AIRI	POLL	VT10	N COA	UTRA	DL 80	DAC	D
I HAVE RECEIVED A COPY OF THE SIGNATURE William F.	HESE OP	ACITY OB.	SERVATIONS	CERTIL E ASTE	TIEN B	~				DAT	_	AY 19	
TITLE SHIFT MANAGER	0	DATE 7-15	-82.	VERIF						DATE		6 19	82

2

Figure 6.1. Visible emission observation form.

Visible Emission Summary Data Sheet

Maximum average 36.8 

Figure 6.2. Visible emission summary data sheet.

		VISIBL	E EMISSION O								0700	<del></del>	
SOURCE NAME				OBSER	ATIO	V DATE		STAR	TIME	ME STOP TIME			
ADDRESS			,	SEC	0	15	30	45	SEC	0	15	30	45
				1	1	2	3	4	31	121	122	123	124
CITY	STATE		ZIP	2	5	6	7	8	32	125	126	127	128
PHONE	SOURCE	ID NUM	IRFR	3	9	10	11	12	33	129	130	131	132
	300/102	10 110111	<i>DE</i> //	4	13	14	15	16	34	133	134	135	136
PROCESS EQUIPMENT		OPERA	TING MODE	5	17	18	19	20	35	137	138	139	140
CONTROL EQUIPMENT		OPERA	TING MODE	6	21	22	23	24	36	141	142	143	144
DESCRIBE EMISSION POINT				7	25	26	27	28	37	145	146	147	148
START	STOP			8	29	30	31	32	38	149	150	151	152
HEIGHT ABOVE GROUND LEVEL	L HEIGHT R	RELATIVE	E TO OBSERVER	9	33	34	35	36	39	153	154	155	156
START STOP	START		STOP	10	37	38	39	40	40	157	158	159	160
DISTANCE FROM OBSERVER			M OBSERVER	11	41	42	43	44	41	161	162	163	164
START STOP	START		STOP										
DESCRIBE EMISSIONS START	STOP			12	45	46	47	48	42	165	166	167	168
EMISSION COLOR		TVPF: CO	ONTINUOUS 🗆	13	49	50	51	52	43	169	170	171	172
START STOP			ERMITTENT [	14	53	54	55	56	44	173	174	175	176
WATER DROPLETS PRESENT:			LET PLUME:	15	57	58	59	60	45	177	178	179	180
NO □ YES□			DETACHED 🗆	16	61	62	63	64	46	181	182	183	184
POINT IN THE PLUME AT WHIC	H OPACITY	WAS D	ETERMINED				67	68	47	185	186	187	188
START	STOP			17	65	66							192
DESCRIBE BACKGROUND				18	69	70	71	72	48	189	190	191	192
START	STOP SKY COM	VOLTION		19	73	74	75	76	49	193	194	195	196
BACKGROUND COLOR START STOP	START	UITTON.	STOP	20	77	78	79	80	50	197	198	199	200
WIND SPEED	WIND DI	RECTION		21	81	82	83	84	51	201	202	203	204
START STOP	START		STOP	22	85	86	87	88	52	205	206	207	208
AMBIENT TEMP.	WET BUL	LB TEMP	P. RH, percent	23	89	90	91	92	53	209	210	211	212
START STOP		<del></del>		24		94	95	96	54	213	214	215	216
					93	-	-						
Source Layout Sketch	Drav	w North	Arrow	25	97	98	99	100	55	217	218	<b>—</b> —	220
		(	$(\cdot)$	26	101	102	103	104	56	221	222	223	224
	X Emission	Point	$\smile$	27	105	106	107	108	57	225	226	227	228
	Ellission	rom		28	109	110	111	112	58	229	230	231	232
				29	113	114	115	116	59	233	234	235	236
				30	117	118	119	120	60	237	238	239	240
Sun- Wind Plume and =	Observer	rs Positio	on	AVERA			FOR	<del></del>	NUM		READ WER		ABOVE
Stack	40°			RANGI		PACIT							
Sun Location Line				OBSER	VER'S		IMUM E (PRII			MAX	IMUM	···	
COMMENTS				OBSE						DAT	F		
COMMENTS									. ·		-		
				ORGA			·			1			
I HAVE RECEIVED A COPY OF THESE OPACITY OBSERVATIONS				S CERTIFIED BY DATE									
	SIGNATURE  TITLE  DATE				VERIFIED BY DATE								

Figure 6.3. Opacity data form with start numbers shown.

5

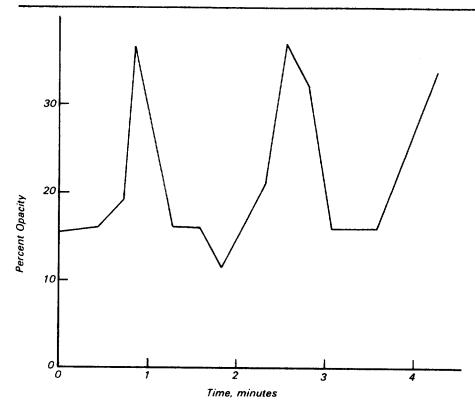


Figure 6.4. Plot opacity versus time.

acknowledged and the individual data values may be adjusted mathematically in the final data report to show the increase in opacity reading due to the added path length. These adjusted opacity readings should be used in determining averages in excess of the standard.

The calculation of observed path length is shown in Appendix A of Reference 1 and is included here for the observer's convenience. Figure 6.5 shows how the slant angle varies with distance from an elevated

source. As an observer moves closer to the base of the stack, the angle of sight and the path length through the plume both increase; this causes the observed opacity to increase even though the cross-plume opacity remains constant. This situation only applies when the opacity is read through a vertically rising plume and the observer is on the same plane as the base of the stack.

The actual opacity may be calculated from the observed opacity, if the slant angle  $\theta$  is known, or from

the known height of the stack and the distance from the observer to the base of the stack.

Method 1 (when slant angle  $\theta$  is known)

1 - (
$$\frac{O_o}{100}$$
) =  $T_o$ Equation 6-1

 $(1 - T_0^F) \times 100 = O_0$ 

where

O<sub>o</sub> = observed opacity in % T<sub>o</sub> = observed transmittance

 $F = cosine of \theta$ 

O<sub>c</sub> = corrected opacity in %.

Method 2 (where distances are known)

$$F = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{H^2 + Y^2}}$$
 Equation 6-2  
1 - (\frac{O\_0}{100}) = T\_0  
100  
(1 - T\_0^5) \times 100 = O\_c

where

O<sub>o</sub> = observed opacity in %

To = observed transmittance

 $F = cosine of \theta$ 

Oc = corrected opacity in %

H = height of stack

Y = distance of observer from stack.

Note: Since the correction is a power function, the correction must be made on each opacity reading and the corrected values used for calculations, in lieu of the correction being conducted on the reduced (averaged) data.

Table 6.1 presents the opacity corrected for slant angle or viewing angle  $\theta$  versus the full range of opacity readings. For angles less than approximately 18° the adjustment is relatively insignificant.

# 6.3 Predicting Steam Plume Formation

The psychrometric chart can be used in conjunction with a simple

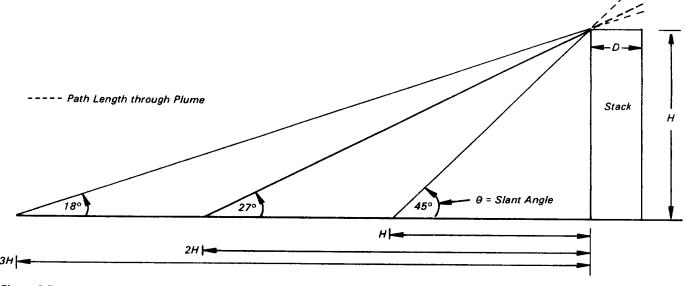


Figure 6.5. Variation of observation angle and pathlength with distance from an elevated source.

6

Table 6.1. Opacity Correction for Slant Angle

Measured							
opacity,			Slant al	ngle θ, deg	rees		
%	0	10	20	30	40	50	60_
95	95	95	94	93	90	<i>85</i>	78
90	90	90	89	86	83	<i>77</i>	68
85	85	85	83	81	77	71	62
80	80	80	78	<i>75</i>	7 <b>1</b>	65	55
75	<i>75</i>	<i>75</i>	73	70	<i>65</i>	59	50
70	70	70	68	65	60	54	45
<i>65</i>	65	64	<i>63</i>	60	55	49	41
60	60	59	58	<i>55</i>	50	45	37
<i>55</i>	<i>55</i>	55	53	50	46	40	33
50	50	50	48	45	41	<i>36</i>	29
45	45	45	43	40	37	32	26
40	40	40	<i>38</i>	36	32	28	23
35	35	35	33	31	28	24	19
30	30	30	29	27	24	21	16
25	25	25	24	22	20	17	13
20	20	-20	19	18	16	13	11
15	15	15	14	13	12	10	8
10	10	10	9	9	8	7	5
5	5	5	4	4	3	3	3
ō	o	. 0	0	0	0	0	0

equation to predict the formation of a visible water vapor (steam) plume. The psychrometric chart is a graphical representation of the solutions of various equations of the state of air and water vapor mixtures (see Figure 6.6). Both the ambient and stack emission data points on the chart are referred to as their "state point" and represent one unique combination of the following five atmospheric properties.

Dry bulb temperature - The actual ambient temperature; represented by the horizontal axis.

Wet bulb temperature - The temperature indicated by a "wet bulb" thermometer (a regular thermometer that has its bulb covered with a wet wick and exposed to a moving air stream); represented by the curved axis on the left side of the chart (saturation temperature).

Relative humidity - The ratio of the partial pressure of the water vapor to the vapor pressure of water at the same temperature; values are

represented by the set of curved lines originating in the lower left portion of the chart.

Absolute humidity (humidity ratio) -The mass of water vapor per unit mass of air; expressed as grains per pound or pound per pound; represented by the vertical axes.

Specific volume - The volume occupied by a unit mass of air, expressed as cubic feet per pound; represented by the diagonal lines running from lower right to upper left. The relationships shown in the chart differ with changes in barometric pressure. The chart included in this section is for a barometric pressure of 29.92 inches of mercury. Therefore, with use of wet bulb dry bulb technique, if the actual pressure is less than about 29.5 inches of mercury, the humidity ratio should be calculated from the equation and not the chart.

Plotting the values for any two of the five atmospheric properties

Table 6.2. Vapor Pressures of Water at Saturation

Temp.,	emp., Water vapor pressure, in. Hg									
° <i>F</i>	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
30	0.1647	0.1716	0.1803	0.1878	0.1955	0.2035	0.2118	0.2203	0.2292	0.2383
40	0.2478	0.2576	0.2677	0.2783	0.2891	0.3004	0.3120	0.3240	0.3364	0.3493
50	0.3626	0.3764	0.3906	0.4052	0.4203	0.4359	0.4520	0.4586	0.4858	0.5035
60	0.5218	0.5407	0.5601	0.5802	0.6009	0.6222	0.6442	0.6669	0.6903	0.7144
70	0.7392	0.7648	0.7912	0.8183	0.8462	0.8750	0.9046	0.9352	0.9666	0. <b>9989</b>
80	1.032	1.066	1.102	1.138	1.175	1.213	1.253	1.293	1.335	1.378
90	1.422	1.467	1.513	1.561	1.610	1.660	1.712	1.765	1.819	1.875
100	1.932	1.992	2.052	2.114	2.178	2.243	2.310	2.379	2.449	2.521
110	2.596	2.672	2.749	2.829	2.911	2.995	3.081	3.169	3.259	3.351
120	3.446	3.543	3.642	3.744	3.848	3.954	4.063	4.174	4.289	4.406
130	4.525	4.647	4.772	4.900	5.031	5.165	5.302	5.442	5.585	5.732

determines the values for the remaining three properties. For example, by using a sling psychrometer to measure the wet and dry bulb temperatures, one can determine the relative humidity, the absolute humidity, and the specific volume of the air.

To predict the occurrence of a visible steam plume, both the ambient air conditions and the stack gas conditions must be known or calculated and located on the psychrometric chart. If any portion of the line connecting the two points lies to the left of the 100 percent relative humidity line, it is an indication that the change of the exhaust gas from the stack state conditions to the ambient air state will be accompanied by the condensation of the water vapor present in the exhaust stream and a resultant visible steam plume.

Obtaining the state point for the ambient air conditions is relatively simple; as previously indicated, the wet and dry bulb temperatures, which will determine a unique state point, can be measured by using a sling psychrometer. Often the only data available for determining the state point of the stack gas are the dry bulb temperature of the exhaust gas stream and its moisture content.\* However, a relationship exists between the moisture content and the humidity ratio (or absolute humidity), as shown in the following equation:

$$HR = \frac{0.62 \, (MC)}{1 - MC}$$
 Equation 6-3

where

HR = humidity ratio, in pound of water vapor per pound of dry air

MC =  $\frac{\%}{100}$  moisture content, expressed

as a decimal.

The following sample problem demonstrates the use of this equation.

Given:

Ambient conditions
Dry bulb temperature = 70°F
Wet bulb temperature = 60°F
Barometric pressure = 29.92 in. Hg
Effluent gas conditions
Dry bulb temperature = 160°F
Moisture content = 16.8% = 0.168
100

Find:

Ambient relative humidity Exhaust gas humidity ratio Determine whether or not condensed water (steam plume) will form

<sup>\*</sup>These are usually obtained from plant records or are estimated from recent source test data.

Solution: Plot ambient wet bulb and dry bulb temperatures (see Figure 6.5). Ambient relative humidity = 55%. Exhaust gas humidity ratio = HR HR = 0.62 (MC)1 - MC

=0.62 (0.168) 1 - 0.168 =0.125 lb/lb dry air

Plot humidity ratio and stack dry bulb temperature (see Figure 6.6). Connect the ambient state point and stack gas state point with a straight line (see Figure 6.5). The line crosses the 100 percent relative humidity line; thus, formation of a visible water vapor plume is probable.

When the wet bulb/dry bulb technique is used and the barometric pressure is less than 29.5 in. Hg, it is suggested that Equation 6-5 be used to calculate the moisture content (MC).

MC = V.P.

Equation 6-5

where VP = Vapor pressure of H₂O using Equation 6-6

7

P<sub>abs</sub> = Barometric pressure

 $VP = SVP - (3.57x10^{-4}) (P_{abs}) (T_{d^{+}}T_{w})$  $(1 + T_w - 32)$ 1571

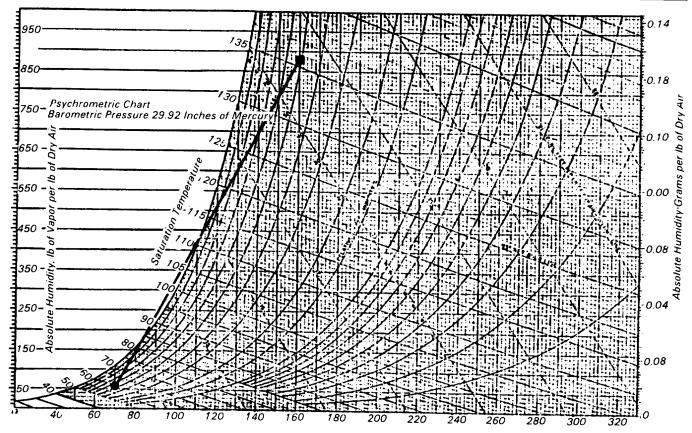
Equation 6-6

Table 6.3 Activity Matrix for Calculations

where
SVP = Saturated vapor pressure in ir
Hg at wet bulb temperature
(taken from Table 6.2)
$T_d$ = Temperature of dry bulb

thermometer, °F Tw = Temperature of wet bulb thermometer, °F.

Calculation	Acceptance limits	Frequency and method of measurement	Action if requirements are not met
Average opacity	Data in Fig 6.1 completed and checked to with-in roundoff error	For each com- pliance test, perform inde- pendent check of data form and calculations	Complete the data and initial any changes in calculations
Running average opacity	Data in Fig 6.2 completed and checked	As above	As above
Path length through the plume	No limits have been set	For each compliance test with the slant angle >18°, calculate using Eq. 6-1	Perform calcu- lations
Predicting steam plume	No limits have been set	Use psychro- metric chart and Equation 6-3	Perform calcu- lations



- State Point for Ambient Conditions.
- State Point for Stack Gas Conditions.

Dry Bulb Temperature, °F

Figure 6.6. Psychrometric chart for problem solution.

1

An audit is an independent assessment of data quality. Independence is achieved by using observers and data analysts other than the original observer/analyst. Routine QA checks for proper observer positioning and documentation are necessary to obtain good quality data. Table 7.1 at the end of this section summarizes the QA activities for auditing.

Two performance audits are recommended for VE readings:

- Audit of observer by having an experienced observer make independent readings.
- 2. Audit of data forms and calculations.

In addition, it is recommended that a systems audit be conducted by an experienced observer at the same time the performance audit of visible emissions is conducted. The two performance audits are described in Subsection 7.1 and the systems audit is described in Subsection 7.2.

### 7.1 Performance Audits

Performance audits are quantitative evaluations of the quality of visible emission data.

7.1.1 Performance Audit of Visible Emissions - In this audit, an experienced observer goes with the observer being audited and both observers take the readings simulataneously (using the same time piece) and complete the data forms as independently as is practical. The audit is intended for observers in their first year and observers who have not made opacity observation in the field in over a year. The differences between the two readings serve as a measure of accuracy assuming the experienced observer reads the "true opacity." Because this assumption is not necessarily correct, the difference between the two readings is a combined measure of accuracy of both observers. For a minimum of six minutes (24 readings), the average of the absolute differences should be less than 10 percent, and no individual differences should exceed 20 percent. (The values of 10% and 20% suggested for the limits are the approximate results of combining the allowable errors of the two observers; e.g., $\sqrt{(7.5)^2 + (7.5)^2} = 10.6\%$ , and  $\sqrt{15^2 + 15^2} = 21.2\%$ . This audit should be performed twice in a year for the

# 7.0 Auditing Procedures

first year of an observer and whenever conditions tend to warrant them thereafter. Calculate %A using Equation 7-1.

%A = |VE (observer) - VE (auditor) Equation 7-1

where

VE (observer) = average and individual VE reading(s) of the observer being audited

VE (auditor) = average and individual VE reading(s) of the auditor.

7.1.2 Performance Audit of Data Calculations - This audit is an independent check of all calculations performed for the summary VE report. Every calculation should be checked within round-off error. This audit should be conducted on at least 7 percent of the annual numbers of VE summary reports.

# 7.2 System Audit

A system audit provides an on-site qualitative inspection and review of the total inspection. This audit includes a check of the "Record of Visual Determination of Opacity," Figure 9.1 of Section 3.12.8, and the top portion of the "Observation"

Record," Figure 9.2 of Section 3.12.8. In addition, the auditor should assess the visible emission inspection technique used by the auditee. This portion of the system audit is best handled in conjunction with the performance audit described in the previous Subsection 7.1.1. Therefore, the frequency of the system audit should coincide with the frequency of the performance audits of visible emissions. Some observations to be made by the auditor are listed in Figure 7.1.

Table 7.1. Activity Matrix for Auditing Procedures

	•		
Audit	Acceptance limits	Frequency and method of measurement	Action if requirements are not met
Performance audit of visible emissions	Individual observations within ±20%; average (absolute) deviation within ±10%	At least two times during the first year; sim- ultaneous ob- servation and data recording	Review observation techniques
Performance audit of data calculations	Original and check calcula- tions agree within round-off error	Seven percent of tests for compliance, per- form indepen- dent check on all calculations	Check and cor- rect all calcu- lated results (averages)
System audit	Conduct observations as described in this section of the Handbook	At least two times during the first year; use audit checklist (Fig 7.1)	Explain to observer the deviations from recommended procedures; note the deviations on Fig 7.1

2

iditor name	N. Versey	Affiliation Region II EPA
te of audit	12.25.82	Auditor signature New Jersey
es No	Comment	Operation
<u> </u>		1. Equipment satisfactory
<u> </u>		2. Data forms completed
-		3. Post-notification (courtesy obligation) performed
<u> </u>		4. Correct identification of point of emissions
		5. Plume associated with process generation point
<u> </u>		6. Credentials okay
<u> </u>		7. Observer acted in professional and courteous manner
<u>~</u>		8. Proper observer position
<u> </u>		9. Opacity readings complete
-		10. Ancillary measurements available
<u> </u>	confidentially required	11. Camera used to validate sightings/source identification
<u> </u>	./.	12. Facility personnel given a copy of raw data
_][	<i>N/A</i>	13. Mutiple sources/plumes/outlets
<u> </u>		14. Lighting conditions satisfactory
		15. Background conditions (raining, etc.) satisfactory
$\angle  $		16. Slant angle recorded
	N/A	17. Fugitive emissions
/	And the second s	18. Time of day recorded
L		19. Recertified within last 6 months
eneral com		S VE Readings Were Acceptable.  E Readings were less than 20%

Figure 7.1. Method 9 checklist for auditors.

### Method 9—Visual Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources

Many stationary sources discharge visible emissions into the atmosphere; these emissions are usually in the shape of a plume. This method involves the determination of plume opacity by qualified observers. The method includes procedures for the training and certification of observers. and procedures to be used in the field for determination of plume opacity. The appearance of a plume as viewed by an observer depends upon a number of variables, some of which may be controllable and some of which may not be controllable in the field. Variables which can be controlled to an extent to which they no longer exert a significant influence upon plume appearance include: Angle of the observer with respect to the plume; angle of the observer with respect to the sun; point of observation of attached and detached steam plume; and angle of the observer with respect to a plume emitted from a rectangular stack with a large length to width ratio. The method includes specific criteria applicable to these variables.

Other variables which may not be controllable in the field are luminescence and color contrast between the plume and the background against which the plume is viewed. These variables exert an influence upon the appearance of a plume as viewed by an observer, and can affect the ability of the observer to accurately assign opacity values to the observed plume. Studies of the theory of plume opacity and field studies have demonstrated that a plume is most visible and presents the greatest apparent opacity when viewed against a contrasting background. It follows from this, and is confirmed by field trials, that the opacity of a plume, viewed under conditions where a contrasting background is present can be assigned with the greatest degree of accuracy. However, the potential for a positive error is also the greatest when a plume is viewed under such contrasting conditions. Under conditions presenting a less contrasting background, the apparent opacity of a plume is less and

### 8.0 Reference Method<sup>a</sup>

approaches zero as the color and luminescence contrast decrease toward zero. As a result, significant negative bias and negative errors can be made when a plume is viewed under less contrasting conditions. A negative bias decreases rather than increases the possibility that a plant operator will be cited for a violation of opacity standards due to observer error.

Studies have been undertaken to determine the magnitude of positive errors which can be made by qualified observers while reading plumes under contrasting conditions and using the procedures set forth in this method. The results of these studies (field trials) which involve a total of 769 sets of 25 readings each are as follows:

- (1) For black plumes (133 sets at a smoke generator). 100 percent of the sets were read with a positive error<sup>1</sup> of less than 7.5 percent opacity; 99 percent were read with a positive error of less than 5 percent opacity.
- (2) For white plumes (170 sets at a smoke generator, 168 sets at a coal-fired power plant, 298 sets at a sulfuric acid plant), 99 percent of the sets were read with a positive error of less than 7.5 percent opacity; 95 percent were read with a positive error of less than 5 percent opacity.

The positive observational error associated with an average of twenty-five readings is therefore established. The accuracy of the method must be taken into account when determining possible violations of applicable opacity standards.

# 1. Principle and applicability.

- 1.1 Principle. The opacity of emissions from stationary sources is determined visually by a qualified observer.
- 1.2 Applicability. This method is applicable for the determination of the opacity of emissions from stationary sources pursuant to § 60.11(b) and for qualifying observers for visually determining opacity of emissions.

### 2. Procedures.

The observer qualified in accordance with paragraph 3 of this method shall use the following procedures for visually determining the opacity of emissions:

- Position. The qualified observer shall stand at a distance sufficient to provide a clear view of the emissions with the sun oriented in the 140° sector to his back. Consistent with maintaining the above requirement, the observer shall, as much as possible, make his observations from a position such that his line of vision is approximately perpendicular to the plume direction, and when observing opacity of emissions from rectangular outlets (e.g. roof monitors, open baghouses, noncircular stacks). approximately perpendicular to the longer axis of the outlet. The observer's line of sight should not include more than one plume at a time when multiple stacks are involved, and in any case the observer should make his observations with his line of sight perpendicular to the longer axis of such a set of multiple stacks (e.g. stub-stacks on baghouses).
- 2.2 Field records. The observer shall record the name of the plant, emission location, type facility, observer's name and affiliation, and the date on a field data sheet (Figure 9-1). The time, estimated distance to the emission location, approximate wind direction, estimated wind speed, description of the sky condition (presence and color of clouds), and plume background are recorded on a field data sheet at the time opacity readings are initiated and completed.
- 2.3 Observations. Opacity observations shall be made at the point of greatest opacity in that portion of the plume where condensed water vapor is not present. The observer shall not look continuously at the plume, but instead shall observe the plume momentarily at 15-second intervals.
- 2.3.1. Attached steam plumes. When condensed water vapor is present within the plume as it emerges from the emission outlet, opacity observations shall be made beyond the point in the plume at which

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>For a set, positive error = average opacity determined by observers' 25 observations — average opacity determined from transmissometer's 25 recordings.

Company Location Test Number Date Type Facility Control Device			Observ Observ Observ Point o	of Observation er er Certification er Affiliation f Emissions of Discharge H	Date	
			S	ummary of Ave	erage Opa	ncity
Clock Time	Initial	Final		Time		acity
Observer Location Distance to Discharge			Set Number	Start—End	Sum	Average
Direction from Discharge					<u></u>	
Height of Observation Point						
Background Description						

Readings ranged from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_% opacity

The source was/was not in compliance with \_\_\_\_ at the time evaluation was made.

Weather Conditions
Wind Direction

Wind Speed

Ambient Temperature

Sky Conditions (clear, overcast, % clouds, etc.)

Plume Description
Color

Distance Visible

#### Figure 9.1 Record of Visual Determination of Opacity

condensed water vapor is no longer visible. The observer shall record the approximate distance from the emission outlet to the point in the plume at which the observations are made.

Other Information

2.3.2 Detached steam plume. When water vapor in the plume condenses and becomes visible at a distinct distance from the emission outlet, the opacity of emissions should be evaluated at the emission outlet prior

to the condensation of water vapor and the formation of the steam plume.

2.4 Recording observations. Opacity observations shall be recorded to the nearest 5 percent at 15-second intervals on an observational record sheet. (See Figure 9-2 for an example.) A minimum of 24 observations shall be recorded. Each momentary observation recorded shall be deemed to represent the average opacity of emissions for a 15-second period.

2.5 Data Reduction. Opacity shall be determined as an average of 24 consecutive observations recorded at 15-second intervals. Divide the observations recorded on the record sheet into sets of 24 consecutive observations. A set is composed of any 24 consecutive observations. Sets need not be consecutive in time and in no case shall two sets overlap. For each set of 24 observations, calculate the average by summing the opacity of the 24 observations and dividing this sum by 24. If an applicable

Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_

3

Company	Observer
ocation	Type Facility
est Number	Point of Emissions
Data	

			Sec	onds		Steam (check if	n Plume applicable)	
Hr.	Min.	0	15	30	45	Attached	Detached	Comments
	0							
	1	ļ	ļ					
	2	L						
	3	L						
	4							
	5							
	6							
	8							
	9							
	10							
	11							
	12							
	13							
	14							
	15							
	16							
_	17							
	18			I				
	19	]						
	20							
	21							
	22							
	23							
	24							
	25							
	26							
	27							
	28							
	29							
	30							
	31							
	32							
	33							
	34							
	35 36							
		$\longrightarrow$						
	37 38							
	39	+			+	-		
	40	-+		-				
	41	+						
	42							
	43				-+			
	44							
	45		$\neg \uparrow$					The second secon
	46							
	47				$\neg \uparrow$			
	48							
	49							
	50	[						
	51		$\Box$	T				
	52		[					
	53			$\bot$				
	54							
	55 50							
	56	_+		<b></b> ∔				
	57	-+	$\dashv$	$\rightarrow$				
<del></del>	58 50			$\dashv$				
	59				1.			
								(FR Doc. 74-26150 Filed 11-11-74: 8:45 am

Figure 9.2 Observation Record

(FR Doc. 74-26150 Filed 11-11-74; 8:45 am)

standard specifies an averaging time requiring more than 24 observations, calculate the average for all observations made during the specified time period. Record the average opacity on a record sheet. (See Figure 9-1 for an example.)

#### 3. Qualifications and testing.

3.1 Certification requirements. To receive certification as a qualified observer, a candidate must be tested and demonstrate the ability to assign opacity readings in 5 percent increments to 25 different black plumes and 25 different white plumes, with an error not to exceed 15 percent opacity on any one reading and an average error not to exceed 7.5 percent opacity in each category. Candidates shall be tested according to the procedures described in paragraph 3.2. Smoke generators used pursuant to paragraph 3.2 shall be equipped with a smoke meter which meets the requirements of paragraph 3.3

The certification shall be valid for a period of 6 months, at which time the qualification procedure must be repeated by any observer in order to retain certification.

#### 3.2 Certification procedure.

The certification test consists of showing the candidate a complete run of 50 plumes-25 black plumes and 25 white plumes—generated by a smoke generator. Plumes within each set of 25 black and 25 white runs shall be presented in random order. The candidate assigns an opacity value to each plume and records his observation on a suitable form. At the completion of each run of 50 readings, the score of the candidate is determined. If a candidate fails to qualify, the complete run of 50 readings must be repeated in any retest. The smoke test may be administered as part of a smoke school or training program, and may be preceded by training or familiarization runs of the smoke generator during which candidates are shown black and white plumes of known opacity.

# 3.3 Smoke generator specifications.

Any smoke generator used for the purposes of paragraph 3.2 shall be equipped with a smoke meter installed to measure opacity across the diameter of the smoke generator stack. The smoke meter output shall display instack opacity based upon a path length equal to the stack exit

diameter, on a full 0 to 100 percent chart recorder scale. The smoke meter optical design and performance shall meet the specifications shown in Table 9-1. The smoke meter shall be calibrated as prescribed in paragraph 3.3.1 prior to the conduct of each smoke reading test. At the completion of each test, the zero and span drift shall be checked and if the drift exceeds ±1 percent opacity, the conditions shall be corrected prior to conducting any subsequent test runs. The smoke meter shall be demonstrated, at the time of installation, to meet the specifications listed in Table 9-1. This demonstration shall be repeated following any subsequent repair or replacement of the photocell or associated electronic circuitry including the chart recorder or output meter, or every 6 months, whichever occurs first.

**Table 9-1**. Smoke Meter Design and Performance Specifications

Parameter:	Specification
a. Light source	Incandescent lamp operated at nominal rated voltage.
b. Spectral	Photopic (daylight
response of	spectral response of
photocell.	the human eye—
	reference 4.3).
c. Angle of view	15° maximum total angle.
d. Angle of projec-	15° maximum total
tion	angle.
e. Calibration error	$\pm 3\%$ opacity, maxi-
	mum
f. Zero and span	$\pm 1\%$ opacity, 30
drift.	minutes.
g. Response time	≤5 seconds.

- 3.3.1 Calibration. The smoke meter is calibrated after allowing a minimum of 30 minutes warmup by alternately producing simulated opacity of 0 percent and 100 percent. When stable response at 0 percent or 100 percent is noted, the smoke meter is adjusted to produce an output of 0 percent or 100 percent, as appropriate. This calibration shall be repeated until stable 0 percent and 100 percent readings are produced without adjustment. Simulated 0 percent and 100 percent opacity values may be produced by alternately switching the power to the light source on and off while the smoke generator is not producing smoke.
- 3.3.2 Smoke meter evaluation. The smoke meter design and performance are to be evaluated as follows:

- 3.3.2.1 Light source. Verify from manufacturer's data and from voltage measurements made at the lamp, as installed, that the lamp is operated within  $\pm 5$  percent of the nominal rated voltage.
- 3.3.2.2 Spectral response of photocell. Verify from manufacturer's data that the photocell has a photopic response; i.e., the spectral sensitivity of the cell shall closely approximate the standard spectral-luminosity curve for photopic vision which is referenced in (b) of Table 9-1.
- 3.3.2.3 Angle of view. Check construction geometry to ensure that the total angle of view of the smoke plume, as seen by the photocell, does not exceed 15°. The total angle of view may be calculated from:  $\theta = 2$  $tan^{-1} d/2L$ , where  $\theta$  = total angle of view; d = the sum of the photocell diameter + the diameter of the limiting aperture; and L = the distance from the photocell to the limiting aperture. The limiting aperture is the point in the path between the photocell and the smoke plume where the angle of view is most restricted. In smoke generator smoke meters this is normally an orifice plate.
- 3.3.2.4 Angle of projection. Check construction geometry to ensure that the total angle of projection of the lamp on the smoke plume does not exceed 15°. The total angle of projection may be calculated from:  $\theta = 2 \tan^{-1} d/2L$ , where  $\theta = \text{total}$  angle of projection; d = the sum of the length of the lamp filament + the diameter of the limiting aperture; and L = the distance from the lamp to the limiting aperture.
- 3.3.2.5 Calibration error. Using neutral-density filters of known opacity, check the error between the actual response and the theoretical linear response of the smoke meter. This check is accomplished by first calibrating the smoke meter according to 3.3.1 and then inserting a series of three neutral-density filters of nominal opacity of 20, 50, and 75 percent in the smoke meter pathlength. Filters calibrated within ±2 percent shall be used. Care should be taken when inserting the filters to prevent stray light from affecting the meter. Make a total of five nonconsecutive readings for each filter. The maximum error on any one reading shall be 3 percent opacity.
- 3.3.2.6 Zero and span drift. Determine the zero and span drift by calibrating and operating the smoke

generator in a normal manner over a 1-hour period. The drift is measured by checking the zero and span at the end of this period.

3.3.2.7 Response time. Determine the response time by producing the series of five simulated 0 percent and 100 percent opacity values and observing the time required to reach stable response. Opacity values of 0 percent and 100 percent may be simulated by alternately switching the power to the light source off and on while the smoke generator is not operating.

#### 4. References.

- 4.1 Air Pollution Control District Rules and Regulations, Los Angeles County Air Pollution Control District, Regulation IV, Prohibitions, Rule 50.
- 4.2 Weisburd, Melvin L. Field Operations and Enforcement Manual for Air, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, N.C., APTD-1100, August 1972, pp. 4.1-4.36.
- 4.3 Condon, E.U., and Odishaw, H., Handbook of Physics, McGraw-Hill Co., N.Y., N.Y., 1958, Table 3.1, p. 6-52.

# 9.0 References and Bibliography

- Technical Assistance Document: Quality Assurance Guideline for Visible Emission Training Programs, EPA-600/S4-83-011.
- Federal Register, Volume 39, No. 219, November 12, 1974. Method 9 - Visual Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources (Appendix A).
- Conner, W.D. Measurement of Opacity by Transmissometer and Smoke Readers. EPA Memorandum Report. 1974.
- Conner, W.D., and J.R. Hodkinson. Optical Properties and Visual Effects of Smoke Plumes. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Air Programs, Edison Electric Institute, and Public Health Service. 1967. AP-30.
- Coons, J.D., et al. Development, Calibration, and use of a Plume Evaluation Training Unit. JAPCA 15: 199-203, May 1965.
- Crider, W.L., and J.A. Tash. Status Report: Study of Vision Obscuration by Nonblack Plumes. JAPCA 14:161-165, May 1964.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Evaluation of EPA Smoke School Results. Emission Standards and Engineering Division, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. October 9, 1974.
- Evaluation and Collaborative Study of Method for Visual Determination of Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources. EPA-650/4-75-009.
- Malmberg, K.B. EPA Visible Emission Inspection Procedures. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. August 1975.
- Osborne, M.C., and M.R. Midgett. Survey of Transmissometer Used in Conducting Visible Emissions Training Courses. Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. March 1978.
- Ringelmann, M. Method of Estimating Smoke Produced by Industrial Installations. Rev. Technique, 268, June 1898.

- Weir, A., Jr., D.G. Jones, and L.T. Paypay. Measurement of Particle Size and Other Factors Influencing Plume Opacity. Paper presented at the International Conference on Environmental Sensing and Assessment, Las Vegas, Nevada, September 14-19, 1975.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. APTI Course 439 Visible Emissions Evaluation. Student Manual. EPA-450/3-78-106, 1978.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. APTI Course 439 Visible Emissions Evaluation. Instructor Manual. EPA-450/3-78-105, 1978.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Guidelines for Evaluation of Visible Emissions. EPA-340/1-75-007, 1975.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Screening Procedures for Ambient Air Quality Data. EPA-450/2-78-037, July 1978.
- Validation of Air Monitoring Data. EPA-600/4-80-030, June 1980.

# 10.0 Data Forms

1

Blank data forms are provided on the following pages for the convenience of the QA Handbook user. No documentation is given on these forms because it would detract from their usefulness. Also, the titles are placed at the top of the figures, as is customary for a data form. These forms are not required format, but are intended as guides for the development of an organizations' own program. To relate the form to the text, a form number is also indicated in the lower right-hand corner (e.g., Form M9-1.1, which implies that the form is Figure 1.1. in Section 3.12.1 of the Method 9 Handbook). Any future revisions of this form can be documented by adding A, B, C (e.g., 1.1A, 1.1B). The data forms included in this section are listed below.

#### Form

#### Title

- 1.2 Sample Certification Test Form
- 2.1 Procurement Log
- 4.1 Visible Emission Observer's Plant Entry Checklist
- 4.1 Visible Emission Observer's Plant Entry Checklist (Reverse Side)
- 4.2 Visible Emission Observation Form
- 4.2 Visible Emission Observation Form (Reverse Side)
- 5.1 Visible Emission Summary Data Sheet
- 6.2 Visible Emission Summary Data Sheet (same as Figure 5.1)
- 7.1 Method 9 Checklist for Auditors

### Sample Certification Test Form

Affiliation .							Na	ame .		,					R	un Ni	ımber	_				
Course loca	ation										Sı	ınglas	ses _									
Date					<u>.</u>		SA	ky							v	Vind .						
Distance ar	nd dii	recti	on to	stack																		
Reading number 1 2 3 4 5	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	<i>Error</i>
6 7 8 9 10	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	
11 12 13 14 15	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	
16 17 18 19 20	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	
21 22 23 24 25	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95 Devia	100 100 100 100 100 ation	
Reading number 1 2 3 4 5	0 0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100 100	Error
7 8 9 10	0 0 0	5 5 5 5	10 10 10	15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55	60 60 60	65 65 65	70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75	80 80 80	85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95	100 100 100	
12 13 14 15	0 0 0	5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55	60 60 60	65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100	
16 17 18 19 20	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95	100 100 100 100 100	
21 22 23 24 25	0 0 0 0	5 5 5 5 5	10 10 10 10 10	15 15 15 15 15	20 20 20 20 20 20	25 25 25 25 25 25	30 30 30 30 30	35 35 35 35 35	40 40 40 40 40	45 45 45 45 45	50 50 50 50 50	55 55 55 55 55	60 60 60 60	65 65 65 65 65	70 70 70 70 70	75 75 75 75 75 75	80 80 80 80 80	85 85 85 85 85	90 90 90 90 90	95 95 95 95 95 Devi	100 100 100 100 100 ation _	

### Procurement Log

		Purchase order		D	ate			
Item description	Quantity	order number	Vendor	Ordered	Received	Cost	Disposition	Comments
						<u> </u>		
			1					
								,
	:							
						:		

### Visible Emission Observer's Plant Entry Checklist

Source name and address	Observer
	Agency
	Date of VE observation
Previous company contact (if applicable)	
Title	
Purpose of visit	
Emission points at which VE observations to be conduc	cited
Authority for entry (see reverse side)	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Plant safety requirements	
□ Hardhat	□ Coveralls
□ Hardhat □ Safety glasses	□ Coveralls □ Dust mask suggested □ Respirator(s)
□ Hardhat □ Safety glasses □ Side shields (on glasses)	☐ Dust mask suggested
<ul> <li>☐ Hardhat</li> <li>☐ Safety glasses</li> <li>☐ Side shields (on glasses)</li> <li>☐ Goggles</li> <li>☐ Hearing protection</li> </ul>	☐ Dust mask suggested ☐ Respirator(s) Specify
<ul> <li>☐ Hardhat</li> <li>☐ Safety glasses</li> <li>☐ Side shields (on glasses)</li> <li>☐ Goggles</li> <li>☐ Hearing protection</li> <li>Specify</li></ul>	☐ Dust mask suggested ☐ Respirator(s) Specify
<ul> <li>☐ Hardhat</li> <li>☐ Safety glasses</li> <li>☐ Side shields (on glasses)</li> <li>☐ Goggles</li> <li>☐ Hearing protection         Specify</li></ul>	☐ Dust mask suggested ☐ Respirator(s) Specify
<ul> <li>☐ Hardhat</li> <li>☐ Safety glasses</li> <li>☐ Side shields (on glasses)</li> <li>☐ Goggles</li> <li>☐ Hearing protection         Specify</li></ul>	□ Dust mask suggested □ Respirator(s) Specify □ Other □ Specify
<ul> <li>☐ Hardhat</li> <li>☐ Safety glasses</li> <li>☐ Side shields (on glasses)</li> <li>☐ Goggles</li> <li>☐ Hearing protection         Specify</li></ul>	□ Dust mask suggested □ Respirator(s) Specify □ Other □ Specify
<ul> <li>☐ Hardhat</li> <li>☐ Safety glasses</li> <li>☐ Side shields (on glasses)</li> <li>☐ Goggles</li> <li>☐ Hearing protection         Specify</li></ul>	□ Dust mask suggested □ Respirator(s) Specify □ Other □ Specify
<ul> <li>☐ Hardhat</li> <li>☐ Safety glasses</li> <li>☐ Side shields (on glasses)</li> <li>☐ Goggles</li> <li>☐ Hearing protection         Specify</li></ul>	□ Dust mask suggested □ Respirator(s) Specify □ Other □ Specify
<ul> <li>☐ Hardhat</li> <li>☐ Safety glasses</li> <li>☐ Side shields (on glasses)</li> <li>☐ Goggles</li> <li>☐ Hearing protection</li></ul>	□ Dust mask suggested □ Respirator(s) Specify □ Other □ Specify
<ul> <li>☐ Hardhat</li> <li>☐ Safety glasses</li> <li>☐ Side shields (on glasses)</li> <li>☐ Goggles</li> <li>☐ Hearing protection         Specify</li></ul>	□ Dust mask suggested □ Respirator(s) Specify □ Other □ Specify

### Visible Emission Observer's Plant Checklist (Continued)

Authority for Plant Entry: Clean Air Act, Section 114

- (a)(2) the Administrator or his authorized representative upon presentation of his credentials -
  - (A) shall have a right of entry to, upon or through any premises of such person or in which any records required to be maintained under paragraph (1) of this section are located, and
  - (B) may at reasonable times have access to, and copy of any records, inspect any monitoring equipment or methods required under paragraph (1), and sample any emissions which such person is required to sample under paragraph (1).
- (b) (1) Each State may develop and submit to the Administrator a procedure for carrying out this section in such State. If the Administrator finds the State procedure is adequate, he may delegate to such State any authority he has to carry out this section.
- (2) Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit the Administrator from carrying out this section in a State.
  (c) Any records, reports or information obtained under subsection (a) shall be available to the public except that upon a showing satisfactory to the Administrator by any person that records, reports, or information, or particular part thereof, (other than emission data) to which the Administrator has access under this section if made public would divulge methods or processes entitled to protection as trade secrets of such person, the Administrator shall consider such record, report, or information or particular portion thereof confidential in accordance with the purposes of Section 1905 of Title 18 of the United States concerned with carrying out this Act or when relevant in any proceeding under this Act."

Confidential Information: Clean Air Act, Section 114 (see above) 41 Federal Register 36902, September 1, 1976

If you believe that any of the information required to be submitted pursuant to this request is entitled to be treated as confidential, you may assert a claim of business confidentiality, covering all or any part of the information, by placing on (or attaching to) the information a cover sheet, stamped or typed legend, or other suitable notice, employing language such as "trade secret," "proprietary," or "company confidential." Allegedly confidential portions of otherwise nonconfidential information should be clearly identified. If you desire confidential treatment only until the occurrence of a certain event; the notice should so state. Information so covered by a claim will be disclosed by EPA only to the extent, and through the procedures, set forth at 40 CFR, Part 2, Subpart B (41 Federal Register 36902, September 1, 1976.)

If no confidentiality claim accompanies this information when it is received by EPA, it may be made available to the public by EPA without further notice to you.

Quality Assurance Handbook M9-4.1

Visible Emission Observation Form

		VISI	ble Emission (	Joservat	1011 FU								
SOURCE NAME	_	OBSERVATION DATE START					T TIME		STOP	TIME			
ADDRESS				SEC	0	15	30	45	SEC	О	15	30	45
			-	1					31				
CITY	STATE	7	'IP	2	·				32				
CIT			."	3		-			33				
PHONE	SOURCE	ID NUMB	ER	4	,				34				
PROCESS EQUIPMENT	L	OPERATII	NG MODE	5					35				
CONTROL EQUIPMENT	-	OPERATI	NG MODE	6					36				
DESCRIBE EMISSION POINT				7					37				
	STOP			8					38				İ
HEIGHT ABOVE GROUND LEVEL	HEIGHT	RELATIVE	TOOBSERVER	9					39				
START STOP	START		TOP	10			-	+	40				
DISTANCE FROM OBSERVER	DIRECT	ION FROM	OBSERVER	70				-	+				-
START STOP	START	S	TOP	11				<u> </u>	41				
DESCRIBE EMISSIONS				12					42				İ
START	STOP			13		<del></del>		<b>†</b>	43				
EMISSION COLOR			VTINUOUS 🗆			<b>_</b>	-	<del>                                     </del>	44				-
START STOP			RMITTENT 🗆	14		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	. <b>.</b>	+ 44				
WATER DROPLETS PRESENT:				15					45				ļ
NO SET YESS ATTACHED DETACHED SET DETACHED S				16					46				
		Y WAS DE	TERIVITIVED	17					47				
377777	STOP			18		-	<del> </del>	+	48				
DESCRIBE BACKGROUND				10				<del> </del>					<del> </del>
START BACKGROUND COLOR	STOP	MOUTIONS		19					49				ļ
START STOP				20			1		50				
WIND SPEED	<del> </del>	DIRECTION		21		t			51				
START STOP	START		TOP	22		-	<del> </del>	1	52		_	+	
AMBIENT TEMP.	WET BL	ILB TEMP.	RH,percent	-		-	-	-	-			<del>-</del>	
START STOP	1			23					53				<u> </u>
				24					54	<u> </u>			
Source Layout Sketch	Dra	w North Ar	row	25		<u> </u>	1		55				
				26		<b>†</b>		-	56				
				27	T				57				
X	Emission	n Point		28			1	+	58				
				29			-	+	59			-	
				30		<del> </del>	-		60		-	ļ	<del> </del>
Sun-∳ Wind → Plume and =	Observe	rs Position		AVERA			Y FOR	1	1		   READ % WEF		ABOVE
Stack 140°  Sun Location Line				RANG		PACIT	Y REA	DINGS	1		MUM	I <u>C</u>	
Sun Euta.	Line			OBSE	RVER'.	S NAM							
COMMENTS				OBSE	RVER'	S SIGN	IATUR	E		DATE	E		-
				ORGA	NIZAT	ION				1			
I HAVE RECEIVED A COPY OF	THESE OF	PACITY OB	SERVATIONS	CERTI	FIED E	ry				DAT	E		
SIGNATURE TITLE		DATE		VERIF	IED BY	/				DAT	E		
MATE					****					<u> </u>			

### Visible Emission Observation Form

This form is designed to be used in conjunction with EPA Method 9, "Visual Determination of the Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources." Any deviations, unusual conditions, circumstances, difficulties, etc., not dealt with elsewhere on the form should be fully noted in the section provided for comments. Following are brief descriptions of the type of information that needs to be entered on the form; for a more detailed discussion of each part of the form, refer to the "User's Guide to the Visible Emission Observation Form."

- \*Source Name full company name, parent company or division information, if necessary.
- \*Address street (not mailing) address or physical location of facility where VE observation is being made.

Phone - self-explanatory.

Source ID Number - number from NEDS, CDS, agency file, etc.

- \*Process Equipment, Operating Mode brief description of process equipment (include ID no.) and operating rate, % capacity utilization, and/or mode (e.g., charging, tapping).
- \*Control Equipment, Operating Mode specify control device type(s) and % utilization, control efficiency.
- \*Describe Emission Point stack or emission point location, geometry, diameter, color; for identification, purposes.
- \*Height Above Ground Level stack or emission point height, from files or engineering drawings.
- \*Height Relative to Observer indicate vertical position of observation point relative to stack top.
- \*Distance From Observer distance to stack  $\pm 10\%$ ; to determine, use rangefinder or map.
- \*Direction From Observer direction to stack; use compass or map; be accurate to eight points of compass.
- \*Describe Emissions include plume behavior and other physical characteristics (e.g., looping, lacy, condensing, fumigating, secondary particle formation, distance plume visible, etc.).
- \*Emission Color gray, brown, white, red, black, etc.

### Plume Type:

Continuous - opacity cycle >6 minutes Fugitive - no specifically designed outlet Intermittent - opacity cycle <6 minutes

- \*\*Water Droplets Present determine by observation or use wet sling psychrometer; water droplet plumes are very white, opaque, and billowy in appearance, and usually dissipate rapidly.
- \*\*If Water Droplet Plume:

Attached - forms prior to exiting stack Detached - forms after exiting stack

- \*\*Point in the Plume at Which Opacity was Determined describe physical location in plume where readings were made (e.g., 4 in. above stack exit or 10 ft after dissipation of water plume).
- \*Describe Background object plume is read against, include atmospheric conditions (e.g., hazy).
- \*Background Color blue, white, new leaf green, etc.

- \*Sky Conditions indicate cloud cover by percentage or by description (clear, scattered, broken, overcast, and color of clouds).
- \*Windspeed use Beaufort wind scale or hand-held anomometer; be accurate to ±5 mph.
- \*Wind Direction direction wind is from; use compass; be accurate to eight points.
- \*Ambient Temperature in °F or °C.
- \*\*Wet Bulb Temperature the wet bulb temperature from the sling psychrometer.
- \*\*Relative Humidity use sling psychrometer; use local U.S. Weather Bureau only if nearby.
- \*Source Layout Sketch include wind direction, associated stacks, roads, and other landmarks to fully identify location of emission point and observer position.

**Draw North Arrow** - point line of sight in direction of emission point, place compass beside circle, and draw in arrow parallel to compass needle.

Sun Location Line - point line of sight in direction of emission point, place pen upright on sun location line, and mark location of sun when pen's shadow crosses the observers position.

\*\*Comments - factual implications, deviations, altercations, and/or problems not addressed elsewhere.

Acknowledgment - signature, title, and date of company official acknowledging receipt of a copy of VE observation form.

- \*Observation Date date observations conducted.
- \*Start Time, Stop Time beginning and end times of observation period (e.g., 1635 or 4:35 p.m.).
- \*Data Set percent opacity to nearest 5%; enter from left to right starting in left column.
- \*Average Opacity for Highest Period average of highest 24 consecutive opacity readings.

Number of Readings Above (Frequency Count) - count of total number of readings above a designated opacity.

\*Range of Opacity Readings:

Minimum - lowest reading Maximum - highest reading

\*Observer's Name - print in full.

**Observer's Signature, Date** - sign and date after performing final calculations.

- \*Organization observer's employer.
- \*Certifier, Date name of "smoke school" certifying observer and date of most recent certification.

Verifier, Date - signature of person responsible for verifying observer's calculations and date of verification.

Quality Assurance Handbook M.9-4.2

<sup>\*</sup>Required by Reference Method 9; other items suggested.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Required by Method 9 only when particular factor could affect the reading.

### Visible Emission Summary Data Sheet

Comp	any					. Date						Locati	on				
Start	time _			Emi	ssion poir	nt											
Start no.	Total opacity	Average opacity	Start no.	Total opacity	Average opacity	Start no.	Total opacity	Average opacity	Start no.		Average opacity			Average opacity			Average opacity
1			37			73			109			145			181		
2			38			74			110			146			182		
3			39			75			111			147			183		
4			40			76			112			148			184		
5			41			77			113			149			185		
6			42			78			114			150			186		
7			43			79			115			151			187		}
8			44			80			116			152			188	Ì	
9			45			81			117			153			189		
10			46			82			118			154			190		
11			47			83			119			155			191		
1,2			48			84			120			156			192		
13			49			85			121			157			193		
14			50			86			122			158			194		
15			51			87			123		ļ	159			195	<u> </u>	
16		ł	52			88			124			160			196		
17			53			89		ļ	125			161			197		
18	<u> </u>		54	<u> </u>		90			126			162			198		<u> </u>
19			55			91			127			163			199		
20			56			92			128			164			200		
21			57			93			129	ļ		165	<u> </u>		201		<u> </u>
22			58			94			130			166			202		į.
23			59			95			131			167			203		
24			60			96	ļ		132	ļ	ļ	168	L		204	<u> </u>	
25			61			97			133			169			205		
26			62			98			134			170			206		
27			63		ļ	99			135	1	ļ	171		<u> </u>	207	-	ļ
28			64			100			136	ļ		172			208		
29			65			101			137			173			209		
30	<u> </u>		66			102			138			174	ļ		210	ļ	<del></del>
31			67		l	103			139			175			211		
32			68			104			140			176			212		
33	<u>l</u> .		69	<u> </u>		105			141	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	177	ļ		213	1	<u> </u>
34			70			106			142			178			214		
35			71			107			143	1		179			215		
36			72			108			144			180	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	216		

Maximum average	% Start number of six n	ninute average/ _	_	
Number of nonoverlapping averages in exc	ess of standard	_ Listing start number of	these averages	
Calculated by		Reviewed by		

# Method 9 Checklist for Auditors

Affiliat	tion		
Audito	r name		Affiliation
			Auditor signature
Yes	No	Comment	Operation
			9. Opacity readings complete 10. Ancillary measurements available 11. Camera used to validate sightings/source identification 12. Facility personnel given a copy of raw data 13. Mutiple sources/plumes/outlets
3eneral	l comments:		

# **EPA Method 22 – Visual Determination of Fugitive Emissions**<sup>1</sup>

### 1. What is Method 22 and what are fugitive emissions?

- Method 22 is a simple procedure that uses the human eye to determine the total time an industrial activity causes visible emissions.
- Fugitive emissions are non-stack emissions that escape during material transfer, from buildings that contain the process, or directly from process equipment. Some examples include dust from unpaved roads; dust from grinding, crushing and sandblasting operations; and dry material loading or unloading.
- Some emission standards require that you minimize any visible emissions from your process. Method 22 is one method used to make sure the process and any emission control equipment are operating properly and are not generating excess emissions.
- Method 22 can also be used for visible emissions from stationary sources such as smoke stacks if there is such a requirement in the applicable emission standard.

### 2. What training or certification is required for me to perform Method 22 observations?

- No certification is required because it is a simple method that just requires you to record the amount of time you see emissions. You do not have to be certified to determine the opacity (or density) of the emissions so you do not need Method 9 certification.
- However, you must know and understand the effects of background contrast, ambient lighting, and where you should stand to make your observation (for example, with respect to lighting, wind, and the presence of condensing water vapor). EPA has some general references you can read to understand these general procedures for determining visible emissions. The basics are having the sun at your back, trying for a dark background, not looking into the sun and not counting steam plumes. You can also obtain additional training by attending the lecture portion of the Method 9 certification course.

# 3. What equipment do I need?

- You need two stopwatches. They must be the accumulative type and must measure to at least ½ of a second.
- If you make observations inside a building, you will need a light meter. The brightness of the lighting must read at least 100 lux or 10 foot candles on the light meter in order to perform Method 22 observations inside a building.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This is only a summary and not the official Method 22. You can find Method 22 at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/emc/promgate/m-22.pdf

### 4. Where do I stand to look for visible emissions?

- First, find out what processes, stacks, or buildings you need to observe based on what the visible emission rule requires for your facility. In other words, what pieces of equipment or buildings at your plant does the rule say you must observe using Method 22?
- Walk around the facility, building, or structure that has the process you need to observe and find where potential emissions may occur.
- Choose a location with a clear view of the building or operation you are supposed to observe. Make sure it is safe not in the way of moving equipment -- and does not pose any other safety hazard.
- The method recommends that you stand no closer than 15 feet and no farther away than <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> mile from the source you want to observe.
- Pick a spot where the sunlight is not shining directly into your eyes.

### 6. What part of the form can I fill out before I start?

- Copies of the forms are attached. Fill in the company name, type of industry, the process unit (or building being observed), your name, your company's name, and the date.
- If you are outdoors, record the estimated wind speed, wind direction, and sky condition (for example, cloudy, sunny, partly cloudy, etc.). Sketch the emission source you are observing and mark your location on the sketch relative to the emission source and the sun. Show the actual and potential emission points on the sketch.
- If you are indoors, record the type, location, and intensity of the inside lighting. Sketch the process unit you are observing, and mark your location on the sketch relative to the unit you are observing. Show the actual and potential emission points on the sketch.

### 7. How long do I have to observe for fugitive emissions?

- Check the rule that applies to your plant and process and find out how long you must observe for fugitive emissions (15 minutes to one hour is typical).
- Check for what the rule allows for visible emissions. For example, if the rule says emissions must not be visible for more than 6 minutes in any hour, you may quit after observing 6 minutes of emissions before the hour elapses; otherwise, continue observing for one hour.
- In any case, no matter what the applicable rule lists as the visible emission requirement, the observation period must not be less than a total of 6 minutes.

### 8. How do I make the observations and measure and record the time?

- Record the clock time on the form when you begin.
- Use one stopwatch (SW1) to time the entire observation period. Stop it if you take a break (see #10 below) or the process stops operating. Restart it without resetting it when you begin your observations again. When this stopwatch indicates you have finished the observation period that the rule specifies, such as one hour, stop the stopwatch and record the accumulated time and the clock time.
- During the observation period, continuously watch the source, and if you see any emissions, start the second stopwatch (SW2) and then stop it when the emissions stop. Restart it without resetting it if emissions occur again, and stop it if the emissions stop. Continue doing this throughout the observation period.
- Remember that steam and other forms of condensed water vapor are not emissions and are not a reason to start the stopwatch.
- When the observation period is over, record the total time on the second stopwatch, which is the total time that emissions were visible.

# 9. What do I do if emissions from other sources interfere or mix with those from the operation I am supposed to be observing?

- Sometimes fugitive emissions from another source, such as dust blown by wind or from vehicle traffic, may keep you from getting a clear view or make it hard to see if fugitive emissions are occurring from the source.
- When other emissions interfere, stop making your observations and make a note of this on your form. Begin observing again when there is a clear view.

### 10. When should I take a break?

- You should not continuously observe emissions for more than 15 to 20 minutes without taking a rest break. If you have to observe for more than 20 consecutive minutes, you **must** take a break of 5 to 10 minutes. To do this, once you have been observing for fifteen minutes, finish timing any visible emissions currently in progress, stop both stopwatches, and note each of their times and the clock time. Then, take your break. Before resuming further observations, record the clock time and start the accumulative time stop watch. Continue to observe as before
- If the rule requires continuous observations for more than 20 minutes, you must get another observer to help you make the observations. However, this is not common.

# 11. How do I calculate emissions in percent if my rule requires that?

If your rule requires that the emission rate be expressed as an emission frequency in percent:

- Divide the accumulated emission time (in seconds) by the duration of the observation period (in seconds), and multiply this quotient by 100.
- For example, if a person observes a process for a total observation period of 20 minutes (1200 seconds), and sees fugitive dust for 5 minutes (300 seconds), then calculate the percentage as follows:

(300 seconds of fugitive emissions/1200 seconds of observation) X 100 = 25%

# 12. Where can I find the general references mentioned earlier?

- A reference cited in Method 22 that is available online:
  - Wohlschlegel, P., and D.E. Wagoner. *Guideline for Development of a Quality Assurance Program: Volume IX—Visual Determination of Opacity Emissions from Stationary Sources.* EPA Publication No. EPA–650/4–74–005i. November 1975.
- Go to this website: <a href="http://www.epa.gov/nscep/">http://www.epa.gov/nscep/</a> and select "Document Number" under "Search the Collection." Then select "600 Series" and scroll down until you see this document and select it: "650474005I Guidelines For Development Of A Quality Assurance Program, Volume IX Visual Determination Of Opacity Emissions From Stationary Source."

FUGITIVI		E EMISSION INSPECTIO R LOCATION	ON
Company		Observer	
Location		Affiliation	
Company Rep.		Date	
Sky Conditions		Wind Direction	
Precipitation Industry		Wind Speed Process Unit	
Sketch process unit: indicate obser and/or actual emission points.	ver position re	elative to source; indicate	potential emission points
OBSERVATIONS  Begin Observation	Clock Time	Observation     period     duration,     minutes:seconds	Accumulated emission time, minutes:seconds
To complete this form, record the following:  • the initial clock time  • the total time of the observation (from SW1)  • the total time of emissions (from SW2), and  • the final clock time.  For more details on recording this data and taking breaks, see #7 and			
#10 above.  End Observation			

FUGITIVE	OR SMOKE	EMISSION INSPECTION	ON
	INDOOR	LOCATION	
Company		Observer	
Location		Affiliation	
Company Rep.		Date	
Precipitation		Wind Speed	
Industry		Process Unit	
Light type (fluorescent, incandesce	nt, natural)		
Light location (overhead, behind of	oserver, etc.)		
Illuminance (must be greater than o			_
lux or 10 foot candles	)		
Sketch process unit: indicate observ	ver position re	lative to source; indicate	potential emission points
and/or actual emission points.			
ODGEDMATIONG		01	A 1 4 1
OBSERVATIONS	Clock	Observation	Accumulated emission
	Time	period duration,	time,
Begin	Time	minutes:seconds	minutes:seconds
Observation		minutes.seconds	minutes.seconds
To complete this form,			
record the following:			
<ul><li>the initial clock time</li><li>the total time of the</li></ul>			
observation (from SW1)			
• the total time of emissions			
(from SW2), and			
• the final clock time.			
			- <u></u> -
For more details on			
recording this data and taking breaks, see #7 and			
#10 above.			
H TO ADOVE.			
#10 above.			
End			



# An Enterprise of Yakima Regional Clean Air

329 N. 1<sup>st</sup> Street, Yakima, WA 98901 Phone (509) 834-2050 Fax (509) 834-2060

### HELPFUL HINTS FOR SUCCESSFUL VISIBLE EMISSION CERTIFICATION

The following are suggestions and helpful information from which new and experienced readers can benefit. Visible Emission reading is a skill that needs to be developed and practiced. Don't be discouraged if you don't pass on the first run.

### Be on time and prepared.

- 1. Bring a clipboard, blue or black pen(s), and a compass.
- 2. It is very hard to focus and concentrate on a plume during a test if you are uncomfortable, distracted, or unprepared.
- 3. Good rain gear, waterproof footwear and an umbrella will be of tremendous benefit; classes are held rain or shine.

### Fill out every test form completely and legibly.

- 1. This is a legal document which validates your observation skills.
- 2. It represents your ability to perform valid observations to regulators and must be credible in any legal proceeding.

### Wear a hat with a brim.

- 1. Wearing a hat with a brim or bill can assist a reader in many ways. The brim or bill can be used to delineate the readable area of the plume and limit external distractions.
- 2. On sunny days, viewing a bright sky can cause eye fatigue and stress, affecting a reader's ability to concentrate; a baseball cap or brimmed hat can reduce these effects.
- 3. They can also be used to frame the stack, to focus on the most readable (darkest) part of the plume, or keep the rain from interrupting your concentration.

### Comments regarding chairs:

1. You are welcome to use chairs for your comfort or necessity.

2. If the wind direction is variable, it may be necessary to reposition yourself, in order to gain the best viewing position for the most accurate observations.

### Re-Do's (scratches)

- 1. Re-do's may be called during the test by any person <u>for any reason</u>. A call to "re-do" or "scratch" the plume is the responsibility of the individual, and must *be* <u>loudly</u> and <u>immediately</u> proclaimed to both the group and the proctor.
- 2. Re-do's will not be recognized after the next plume has been called.
- 3. Many people are reluctant to call re-do's, feeling that it delays the run and may annoy others if excessive; however, being able to identify bad plumes is as important to observations as accuracy.
- 4. Good observers may fail because they have read a plume that should have been redone.
- 5. During the test, readers need to:
  - a. Take the environmental changes into account (background and wind) when making observations,
  - b. Adjust their readings accordingly, and/or
  - c. May call a re-do.
- 6. Proctors will not call or identify re-do's for the class; their purpose is intended to facilitate communication between the class participants and the test operator.

### The height of the Smoke Generator stack is 15 ft.

1. The Effective Stack Height, *relative to the observer*, with both the observer and the base of the stack on level terrain, would be 15 feet, *minus* the observer's eye-level height.

# Example 1: If the observer is at ground level:

15 ft. (stack height), minus 6 ft. (person) = 9 ft. Effective Stack Height

# Example 2: If the observer is <u>not</u> at ground level:

(example: you are on top of a 4-foot deck):

15 ft (stack height), minus 6 ft. (person) + 4 ft. (deck height) = 5 ft. Effective Stack Height.

# Read the EPA Field Manual and QA Handbook, reviewing the rules for opacity reading.

- 1. Make observations under conditions of the best possible illumination and visibility; sometimes it is necessary to move during the test.
- 2. Use contrasting backgrounds.
- 3. Read perpendicular to the plume. Consider the stack height, the wind direction, and distance from the plume.
- 4. Keep the sun to your back and avoid reading during mid-day in the summer (when the sun is high in the sky).
- 5. Document your reading conditions thoroughly.
- 6. Completely fill in the Visible Emissions Observation form.
- 7. Read the densest part of the plume.

# Relax and focus. Avoid distractions.

Establish a routine. Do the exact same things prior to and after each reading.

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES



An Enterorise of Yakima Regional Clean Air

An Enterorise of Yakima Regional Clean Air

# Visible Emissions Training and Certification Program

Initial Classroom Session

# Program Outline

- History of Opacity
  - a. Background
  - b. Principles of Opacity
  - c. Theory of Opacity
- II. Visible Emissions
  - a. Types of Emissions
  - b. Size and Common Origins
  - c. Particle Size & Wavelength of Light
- III. Combustion & Fuels
  - a. Needs of the Combustion Process
  - b. Types of Fuels

- IV. Control Equipment
- V. Types of Plumes
- VI. Meteorology
- VII. Preparing to Read Stationary Sources
  - a. Distance
  - b. Sun Angle
  - c. Multiple Stacks
  - d. Military Time (24-hour clock)
- VIII. Method 9 and More
- IX. Legal Considerations
- X. What Makes You An Expert?

# I. History of Opacity

- 1. Maximilian Ringelmann early 1800's
  - coal-fired boilers system to gauge efficiency of burn
  - devised grids to be read at 50 feet to compare to color of smoke (grey or black) but not WHITE smoke.
- 2. 1910 Ringelmann test adopted by municipalities for nuisance smoke levels
- 3. 1914-1940's courts began using police power of states to enforce nuisance smoke levels.
- 4. 1948 US Surgeon General "smoke and other air pollutants are not only a nuisance, but a health hazard"
- 5. 1950-60's LA added "EQUIVALENT OPACITY" (white smoke is equivalent to a Ringelmann number in its ability to obscure the view of the background) by expanding Ringlemann test to white and other colors.



- 6. Set Up new "Opacity System" that will allow us to perceive a target through a plume that is equivalent to Ringelmann's 0 20 40 60 80 100% Most are written like this today
  - a. Takes out the concept of Color
  - b. Read Opacity in terms of Percentages White, Black, Colored

# **OPACITY** - the degree to which transmitted light is obscured.

"The ability to perceive the Opacity of a Plume depends on the Emissions being of such a condition that we can see THROUGH them to a Target."

Example: "20% Opacity" means that vision is obscured through the plume by 20%.

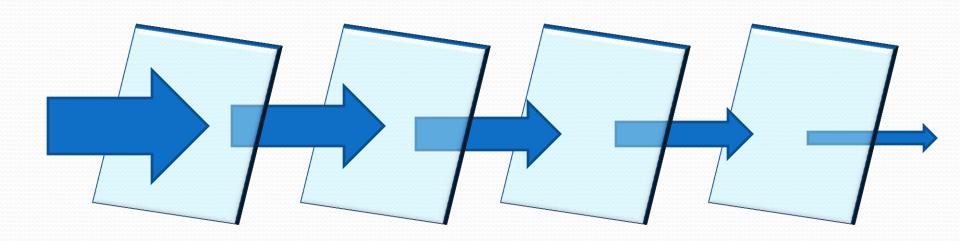
# II. Visible Emissions

# A. Particulate Size & Wave-Length of Light

- We are really looking at Particles
- We are tempted to say "They are blocking the light"
  - but that is not really what is going on that's only a part of what is happening

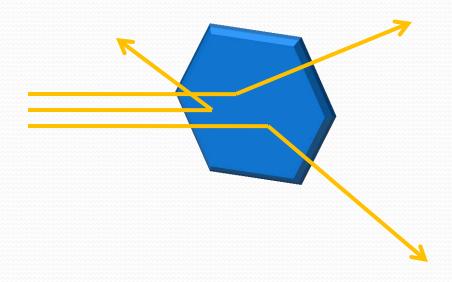
# 1. Absorption –

Light *PASSES THROUGH* - the thicker the particle, the more light is *Absorbed*.



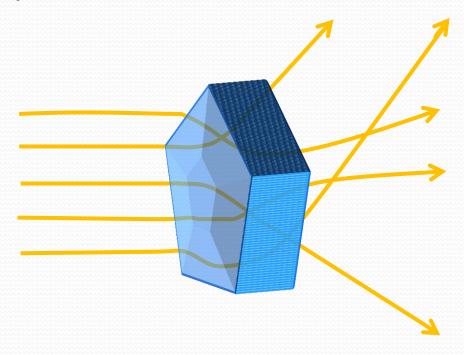
# 2. Reflection –

The Surface of the Particles tend to *REFLECT* the light - in a lot of different directions.



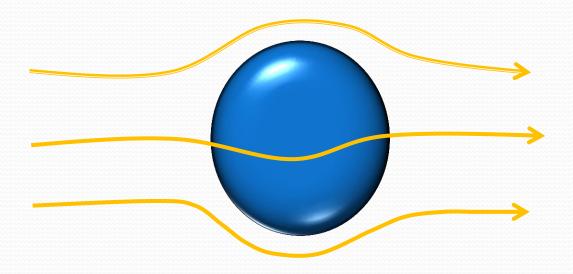
# 3. Refraction –

As with a *PRISM*, which *BENDS* light. What happens is that the light *SCATTERS*: you don't see it - it *SCATTERS*.



# 4. Diffraction -

The particle has a <u>very slight</u> ADHESION - the light "sticks" a little bit.



# Absorption ... Reflection ... Refraction ... Diffraction ...

So, the process you thought was happening is really not what was going on;

The particles *SCATTER* the light in such a way that you cannot view the object (Target) clearly.

# The particles that give you the greatest amount of scatter are in the range of .1 to 1.0 micron ( $\mu$ m) – just about the same size range as the wave length of visible light:

- The size range of visible light is  $.3 \text{ to } .7 \mu\text{m}$
- The maximum amount of obscuring (Highest Opacity): if the light source is placed behind the plume, that is, coming at you.
- The least amount of obscuring (Lowest Opacity): when the light source is behind you.
- Reading Opacity is like taking a photograph the light should always be to your back.

REMEMBER: HIGH HUMIDITY can create problems with reading opacity; the fact that you cannot take a reading should not be a surprise - sometimes you just have to take your time and return even several times to get a good reading.

# **B.** Types of Emissions

When readings are being taken, it is very helpful to know:

- What is going on
- ✓ The types of emissions with which you are dealing
- ✓ That different particles can look very similar

# **Emissions – The Main Four Types:**

**Important:** IT IS NOT WHAT THE PARTICLES *LOOK LIKE*, <u>BUT HOW THEY ARE FORMED!</u>

And remember – Combustion is <u>not</u> the <u>only</u> source of Visible Emissions!

# **Emissions – The Main Four Types:**

- Smoke generally considered to be a result of Incomplete
   Combustion; if you don't burn all the fuel, what you see is Smoke.
- 2. Dust arises from the Application of Force "Making little ones out of big ones" Smashing Grinding Crushing.
- Mist somewhat the same as Fumes: Liquid at normal temperatures is vaporized at some point and condenses back into droplets. Examples: Asphalt, Paint
- 4. Fumes generally, Material that condenses; Solid at normal temperatures, then is vaporized in some way and condenses. Generally these are metals.

# **Visible Emissions – Size and Origins of Particulates**

# 1. **DUST** Particles

- Small Particles formed by Force
- Settle fairly close to source, fairly quickly
- \* Size tends to be large larger than 1.0 μm

# 2. FUME Particles

- often metals, condensed from vapor back to solid state
- very small particle size: 1.0 μm to 0. μm

# 3. MIST Particles

- usually from materials normally in liquid state
- often residuals from:
  - Scrubbers
  - Acid Baths
  - Asphalt Impregnation
  - Paint Spraying
- tend to be larger particles Liquid

# 4. GAS Particles

a. if in high enough concentrations, may become visible

Oxides of Nitrogen: Yellow to Brownish lodine: Purple Bromine: **Reddish to Brown** Chlorine: **Yellow to Green** Water: White

Note: IF they are of high enough concentration that they are VISIBLE, then a problem exists - not opacity, but TOXICITY.

#### 5. **AEROSOL** Particles

- are SOLID or LIQUID particles suspended in air in sufficiently high concentrations that they become visible.
- however, we are NOT primarily concerned with these.

# IMPORTANT: Find out the *Process* involved in the production of emissions.

### III. Combustion and Fuels

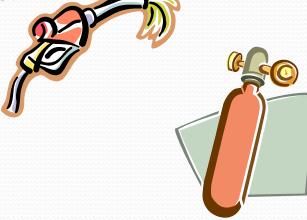
### Combustion (Fire) is a Chemical Reaction

A. Combustion Needs:

1. Fuel

2. Oxygen

3. Ignition (Heat)





#### The Three "T"s of Combustion in a Combustion Unit:

- 1. Time give fuel enough time to burn
- 2. Temperature give fuel enough heat to burn
- 3. Turbulence adds more air to the fuel mixture







#### An efficient Combustion Unit:

- Must be designed for a specific fuel of preference.
- Must be operated within its design parameters.
- Must be properly maintained
- ➤ If any one of these Three "T"s are violated, it will not burn clean and efficiently.
- ➤ Incomplete or Inefficient Combustion results in SMOKE.

## **B.** Types of Fuels

#### 1. Gasoline

- mixes easily
- pretty clean to burn
- usually a preferred fuel

### 2. Oil

- must be vaporized first
- either atomized or heated)
- needs more time to prepare fue
- a little more difficult than gasoline to burn cleanly





### 3. Coal

- generally burns on a grate
- air flow is critical
- tends to burn less efficiently



has 7-8% non-combustible material (dirt)



#### 4. Wood

is usually WET - must be dried first

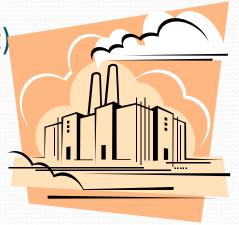


moisture drops temperature, results in SMOKE

#### 5. Refuse

as in apartment buildings (chute to basement)

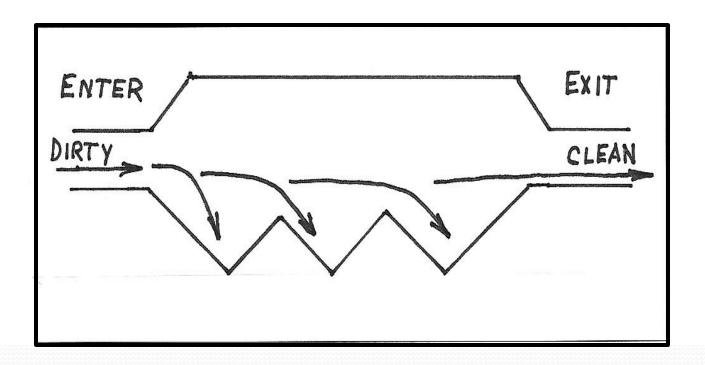
or grocery stores



## IV. CONTROL EQUIPMENT

#### A. DRY COLLECTORS

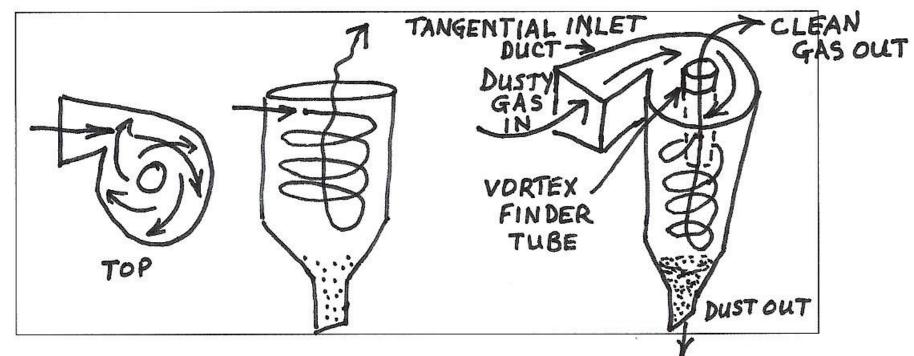
#### 1. SEDIMENTATION CHAMBER



Usually used as a "First Step" in that it collects only very large and/or very dense particles - 100 µm or so in size.

#### **DRY COLLECTORS**

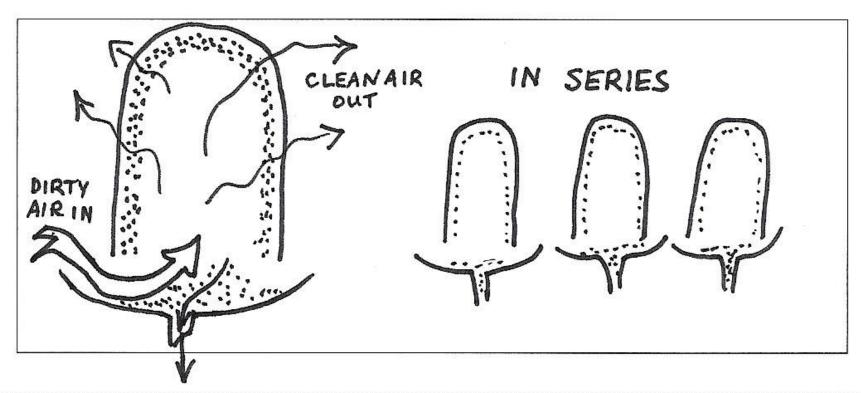
#### 2. CYCLONE



- Works pretty well down to 20 μm size particles
- No added efficiency if used in series: the 1<sup>st</sup> unit removes all large particles

#### **DRY COLLECTORS**

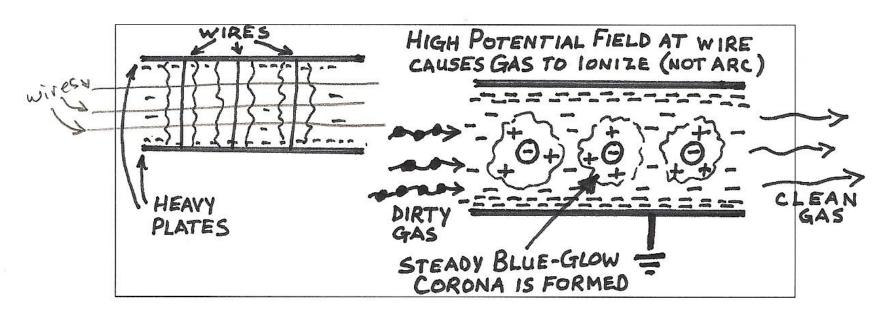
#### 3. BAG HOUSE



- SAWTOOTH EFFICIENCY becomes more efficient as dust collects, then must be cleaned, loses efficiency, builds back up, etc.
- EFFICIENCY 99% Can get down to 1.0 $\mu$ m or 0.1 $\mu$ m filtering size.

#### **DRY COLLECTORS**

#### 4. ELECTROSTATIC PRECIPITATOR



- PRODUCES Ionization, which breaks the GAS down.
- very LARGE system which periodically needs to be cleaned (plates)
- Very, very efficient - collects particles down to 0.1 μm

## IV. CONTROL EQUIPMENT

### **B.** WET COLLECTORS

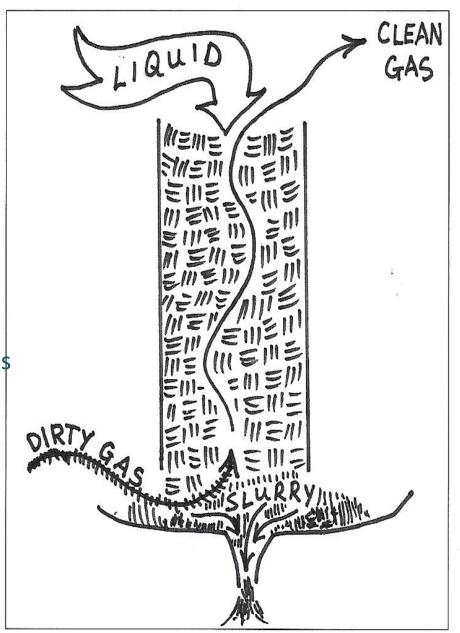
ARE USED primarily to control CONTAMINANT GASSES i.e. Take the air (gas) - hopefully soluble in water - introduce it into water where it is separated from the contaminants, and take it out (clean) from the water.

- 1. Packed Towers
- 2. Plate Towers
- 3. Spray Towers
- 4. **Venturi** (the only WET process specifically used for Particles)

### **WET COLLECTORS**

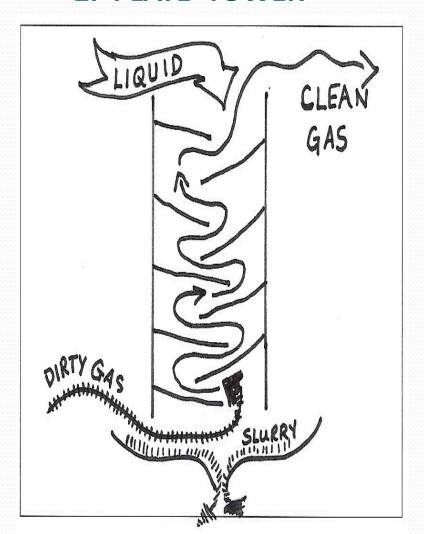
#### 1. PACKED TOWER

- LIQUID (usually waste) flows down through the packing material.
- CONTAMINANT-LADEN GAS passes counter-current to it.
- SLURRY with Contaminants remains in collector at bottom and is removed.
- SOME PARTICULATES may be removed with the water, but these are <u>PRIMARILY NOT PARTICULATE</u> COLLECTORS.
- PRIMARILY A REMOVAL SYSTEM FOR <u>GASSES</u>

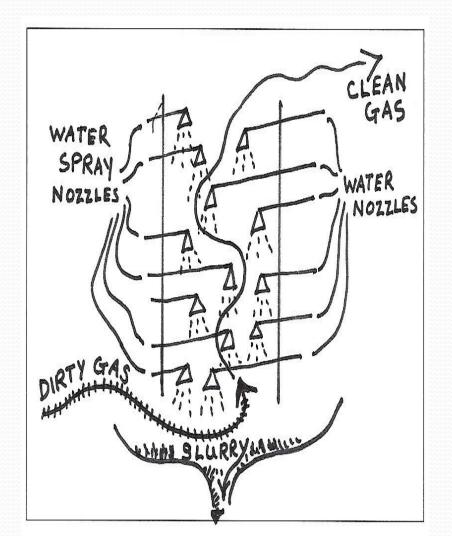


### **WET COLLECTORS**

#### 2. PLATE TOWER



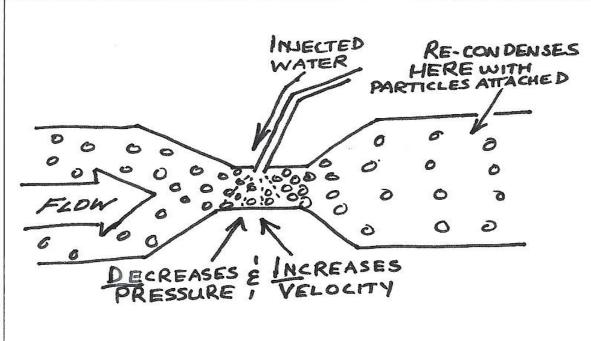
#### 3. SPRAY TOWER



### **WET COLLECTORS**

#### 4. VENTURI

 Bernoulli's Principle: As the speed of a moving fluid increases, the pressure within the fluid decreases.





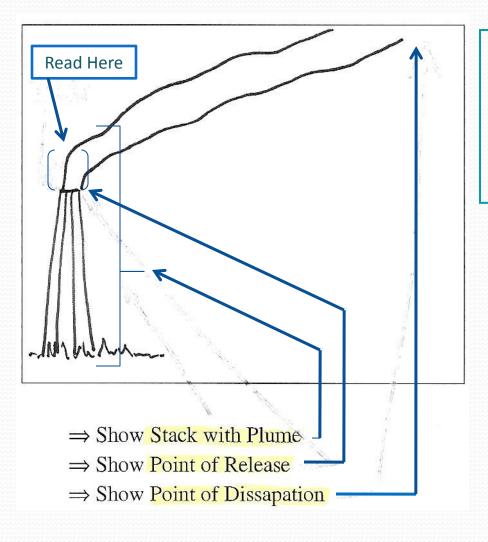
- the only WET process specifically used for Particles.
- MOST EXPENSIVE units requires a lot of PRESSURE (Power).

### A. TYPES OF EMISSIONS or "CLOUDS":

- Totally Detached
  - Similar to Wildfire Smoke which persists to the next day
  - We are not so concerned with this type today
- 2. Haze and Fog
  - We are not concerned with this type either
- 3. Plume from a Discreet Point of Release
  - This is our concern today

#### 1. DRY ATTACHED PLUME:

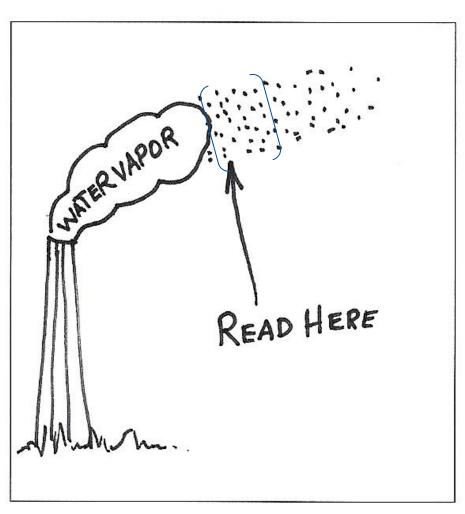
An "Ideal" Plume:



 NOTE: A PLUME FORMED OF WATER DROPLETS (often mis-labeled as "Steam") is not currently considered to be an Air Pollutant. We do not read Water Vapor Plumes

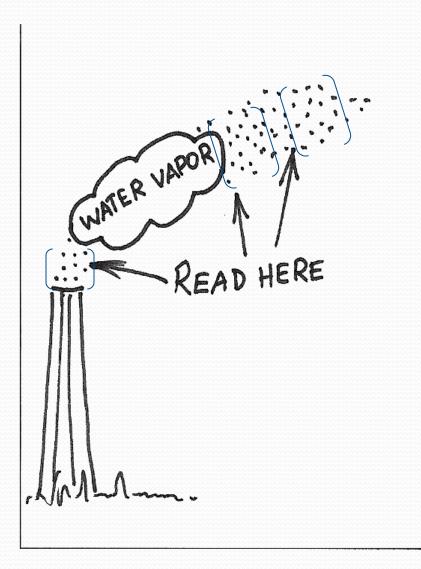
- the Point of Release is where you Make a reading
- The Body of the Plume shows Wind Direction

#### 2. WET ATTACHED PLUME:



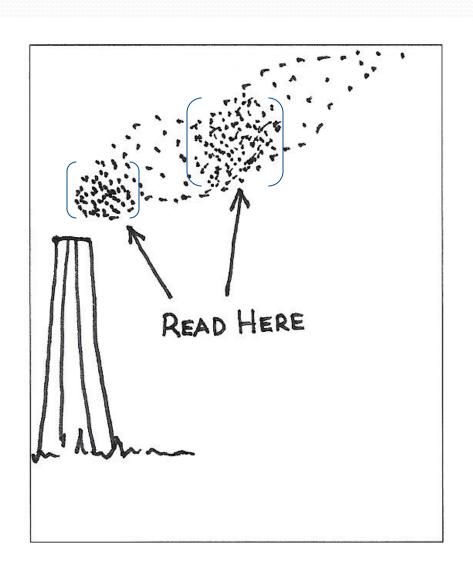
- WATER (Non-Pollutant) tends to be a Fluffy White color
- WATER tends to dissipate rather quickly, i.e. a few feet.
- RESIDUAL AEROSOLS (Pollutants) tend to be Grey, Grey-Brown and rather dull in color.
- RESIDUAL AEROSOLS can continue a few *miles* downwind.
- READING is made at <u>Point of</u> <u>Dissipation</u>

#### 3. WET DETACHED PLUME:



- the part that is detached is the WATER
- Water exits the stack, but condenses and forms above it.
- RESIDUAL AEROSOLS are read at Point of Release, immediately above the stack and below the Water Plume.

#### 4. DRY DETACHED PLUME:



#### **READING TAKEN:**

- at Point of Formation, or
- at Point of Maximum Opacity (in Plume) where water is not present.

(usually Particle Formation is not clearly defined)

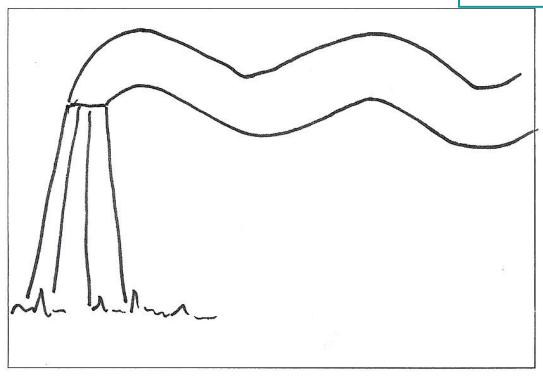
### VI. METEOROLOGY

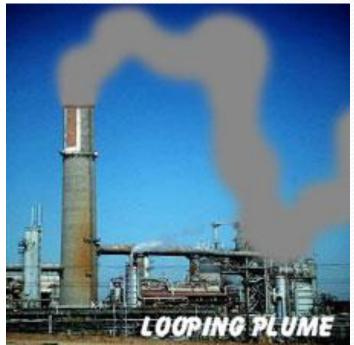
### A. PLUME BEHAVIOR:

1. Looping Plume:

**NOTE:** Lapse Rate - The Rate of Change of Temperature and it does affect Plume Behavior.

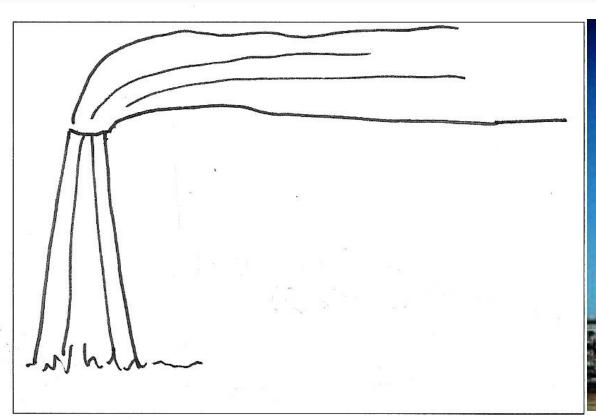
**Normal Condition**: Ambient Temperatures decrease 5°F with every gain of 1000 feet of Altitude.

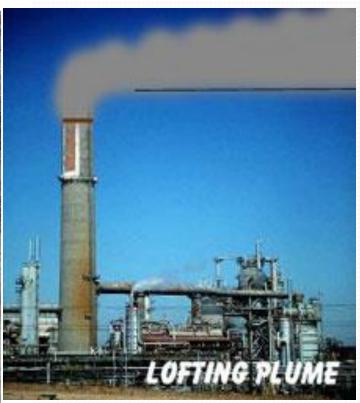




### **PLUME BEHAVIOR:**

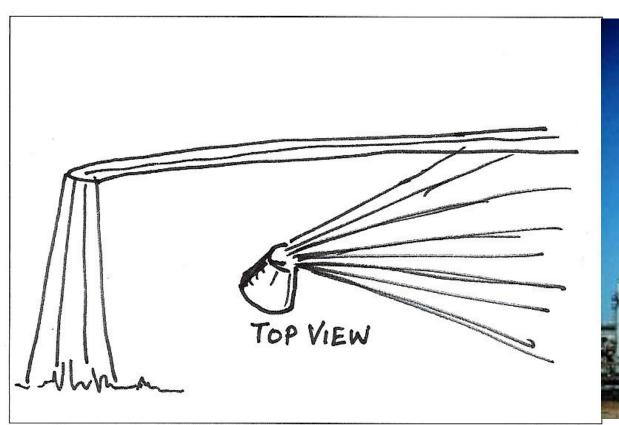
### 2. Lofting Plume

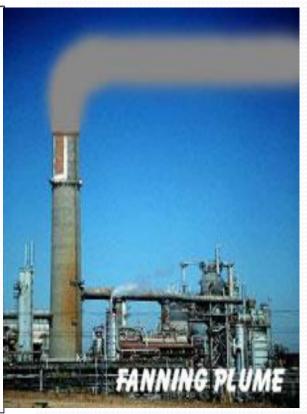




### **PLUME BEHAVIOR:**

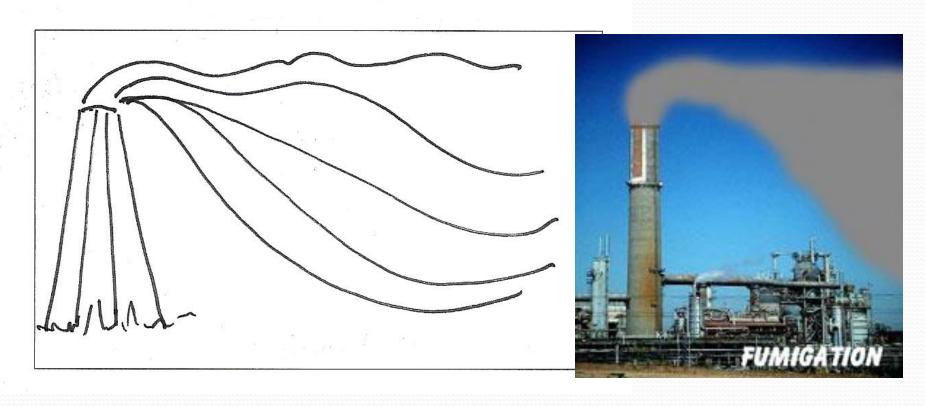
### 3. Fanning Plume





### **PLUME BEHAVIOR:**

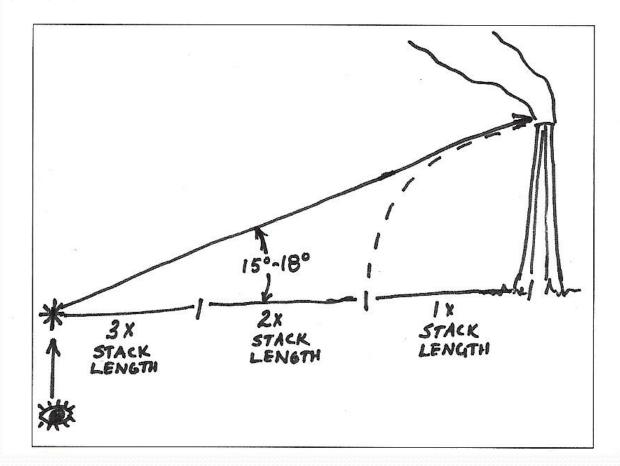
### 4. Fumagation



## VII. READING OPACITY

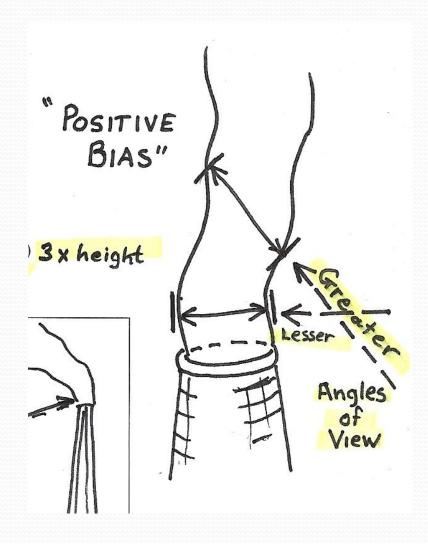
### A. Position – Stationary Sources:

1. Distance to Stack:



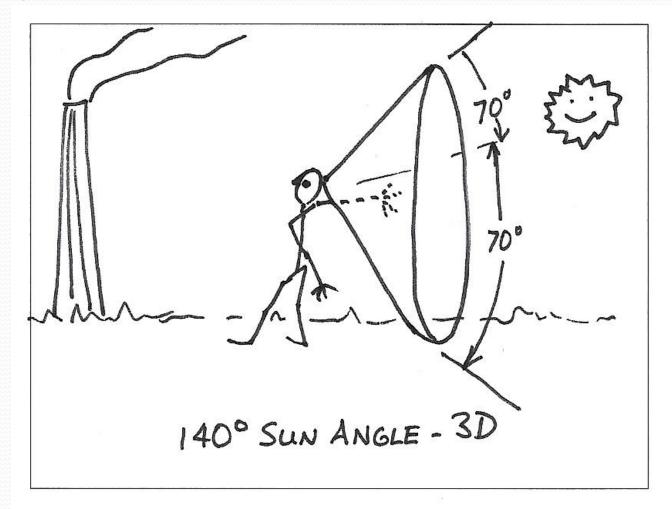
### A. Position – Stationary Sources:

#### 2. Positive Bias:



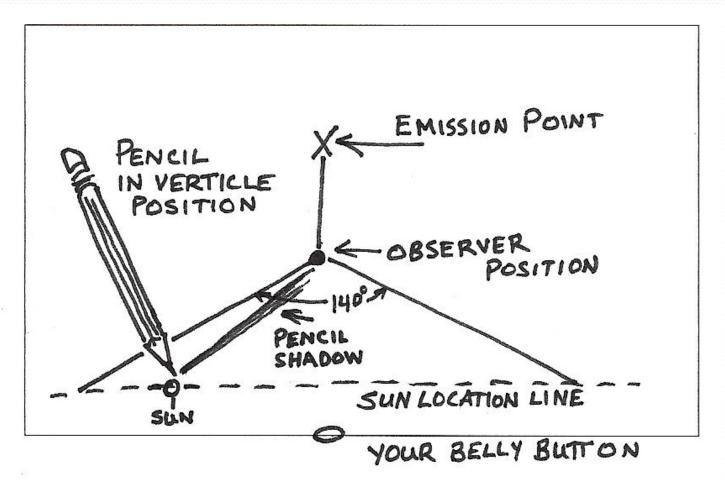
### B. Position – Sun Angle

### 1. SUN ANGLE:

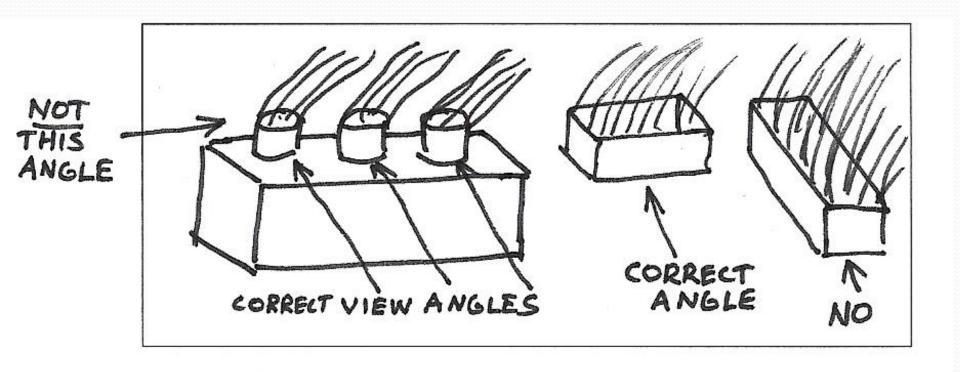


### B. Position – Sun Angle

#### 1a. SUN ANGLE:



### C. Multiple Stacks



### **Recording Time**

## Military Time - 24-hour clock

- Is best indication of time of day, AM or PM.
- Eliminates AM or PM controversy
- Still requires PST, PDT, GMT, etc.
- PDT = GMT minus 0700, (Summer) Starts 3-14-10 0200 Sunday
- PST = GMT minus 0800, (Winter) Starts 11-07-10 2022 Sunday
- GMT = Greenwich Mean Time, Greenwich, England UTC = Co-ordinated Universal Time (= GMT)

### **Beaufort Scale of Wind Speed**

General Description	Specifications	Miles per Hour 33 ft. Above ground level		
Calm	Smoke rises vertically	Under 1		
	Direction of wind shown by smoke drift but not by wind vanes	1 to 3		
Light	Wind felt on face; leaves rustle; ordinary vane moved by wind	4 to 7		
Gentle	Leaves and small twigs in constant motion; wind extends light flag	8 to 12		
Moderate	Raises dust and loose paper; small branches are moved	13 to 18		
Fresh	Small trees in leaf begin to sway; crested wavelets form on inland waters	19 to 24		
	Large branches in motion; whistling heard in telegraph wires; umbrellas used with difficulty	25 to 31		
Strong	Whole trees in motion; inconvenience felt in walking against the wind	32 to 38		
	Breaks twigs off trees; generally impedes progress	39 to 46		
Gale	Slight structural damage occurs (chimney pots and slate removed)	47 to 54		
e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	Trees uprooted; considerable structural damage occurs	55 to 63		
Whole Gale	Rarely experienced; accompanied by widespread damage	64 to 75		
Hurricane		Above 75		



#### An Enterprise of Yakima Regional Clean Air

186 Iron Horse Ct., Yakima, WA 98901 Phone (509) 834-2050 Fax (509) 834-2060

#### **VISIBLE EMISSIONS TRAINING - CLASS CRITIQUE**

Date_	Name									
neede this c	ler to evaluate and improve this training, comments and criticisms from students are ed. Voluntary requests have yielded minimal information. It is, therefore, required that ritique be completed in order to receive a passing grade. All criticisms are welcome and ore specific a comment is the more helpful it will be. All results will be kept confidential.									
1.	Was the presentation of material effective?									
	List by name of speaker and lecture									
	Good Adequate Needs Improvement									
	Comments on improvement needed									
2.	Were the training aids effective?									
	Comments on need for more or less slides, flip charts, movies, etc.									

## NORTHWEST OPACITY CERTIFICATION

An Enterprise of Yakima Regional Clean Air

186 Iron Horse CT., Yakima, WA 98901 Phone: (509) 834-2050 Fax: (509) 834-2060 Website: http://www.yakimacleanair.org

I hereby certify that the readings are my own:

Signature								
Observed with Naked Eye: □Yes □No If No, list device type:								
Location of Test:								
Business Affiliation and Mailing Address:								
and Manning Address.								
Observation Conditions   Background:   Sky Conditions:   Distance from Plume:   Source Height:   Viewing Angle:								
Wind Speed: Temperature: Relative Humidity: Start Time: End Time:								
Circle Color : Black / White   Circle Color : Black / White								
Source Layout Sketch Source Layout Sketch								
Draw North Arrow  Emission Point  Draw North Arrow  Emission Point								
Plume Wind Sun  140 °  Observer's Position Wind Sun  140 °  Observer's Position Wind Sun  140 °								
Sun Location Line Sun Location Line								
Background: Sky Conditions: Distance from Plume: Source Height: Viewing Angle: Wind Speed: Townsersture:								
Temperature:  Relative Humidity:  Start Time:  End Time:								

Student Observation Record									
NamePrint Name									
Date:									
RUN NUMBER:			RUN NUMBER:						
	Circle Color: Black / White			Circle Color: Black / White					
No.	Obs.	Met.	Eq.No.of 5%	No.	Obs.	Met.	5%		
1				1					
2				2					
3				3					
4				4					
5				5					
6				6					
7				7					
8				8					
9				9					
10				10					
11				11					
12				12					
13				13					
14				14					
15				15					
16				16					
17				17					
18				18					
19				19					
20				20					
21				21					
22				22					
23				23					
24				24					
25				25					
Total Number		Total N	lumber						

of 5% \_\_\_\_\_ x .2 =

of 5% \_\_\_\_\_ x .2 =